

**AGREEMENT TO TRANSFER FUNDS  
FOR 2024 EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE GRANT PROGRAM**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is entered into this 1st day of July 2024, which date is enumerated for purposes of reference only, by and between the COUNTY OF ORANGE, a political subdivision of the State of California, hereinafter referred to as “COUNTY,” and City of Santa Ana, a municipal corporation, hereinafter referred to as “SUBRECIPIENT.”

**WHEREAS**, COUNTY, acting through its Sheriff-Coroner Department, hereinafter referred to as SHERIFF, in its capacity as the lead agency for the Operational Area, has applied for, received and accepted the Emergency Management Performance Grant (hereinafter referred to as “the grant”) from the California Office of Emergency Services (“CalOES”).

**WHEREAS**, the purpose of the grant is to support comprehensive emergency management at the state, tribal and local levels and to encourage the improvement of prevention, protection, mitigation, response and recovery capabilities for all hazards, as set forth in Attachment A hereto (FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual), which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

**NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS MUTUALLY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:**

1. COUNTY shall transfer to SUBRECIPIENT grant funds, in arrears, as necessary to reimburse SUBRECIPIENT for reasonable and permissible expenditures for the grant purposes. In order to obtain grant funds, SUBRECIPIENT shall comply with the instructions and submit to SHERIFF all required information and documentation, as set forth in Attachment B (FY2024 EMPG Financial Management Forms Workbook), which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

2. Throughout their useful life, grant property and equipment shall be used by SUBRECIPIENT only for grant purposes in accordance with Attachment A hereto.

3. SUBRECIPIENT shall exercise due care to preserve and safeguard grant property and equipment from damage or destruction and shall provide regular maintenance and such repairs for grant property and equipment as are necessary, in order to keep said grant property and equipment continually in good working order.

1           4.       If grant property or equipment becomes obsolete, SUBRECIPIENT shall dispose of it  
2 only in accordance with the instructions of COUNTY or the agency from which COUNTY received the  
3 grant funds.

4           5.       SUBRECIPIENT shall submit to the COUNTY grant program reporting documents and  
5 information in accordance with requirements set out in the Attachment C (FY2024 Emergency  
6 Management Performance Grant Program: California Supplement to the FEMA Preparedness Grants  
7 Manual; or, The State Guidance), which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

8           6.       By executing this Agreement, SUBRECIPIENT agrees to comply with and be fully  
9 bound by this Agreement and all applicable provisions of Attachments A, B, C, and D (Standard  
10 Assurances for all CalOES Federal Grant Programs) hereto. SUBRECIPIENT shall notify COUNTY  
11 immediately upon discovery that it has not abided or no longer will abide by any applicable provision of  
12 this Agreement or Attachments A, B, C, or D hereto.

13           7.       SUBRECIPIENT agrees to indemnify, defend and save harmless COUNTY and the  
14 agency from which COUNTY received grant funds, and their elected and appointed officials, officers,  
15 agents and employees from any and all claims and losses accruing or resulting to any and all contractors,  
16 subcontractors, laborers, and any other person, firm or corporation furnishing or supplying work,  
17 services, materials or supplies in connection with SUBRECIPIENT's performance of this Agreement,  
18 including Attachments A, B, C, and D hereto, and from any and all claims and losses accruing or  
19 resulting to any person, firm, or corporation who may be injured or damaged by SUBRECIPIENT in the  
20 performance of this Agreement, including Attachments A, B, C, and D hereto.

21           8.       No alteration or variation of the terms of this Agreement shall be valid unless made in  
22 writing and signed by duly authorized representatives of the parties hereto, and no oral understanding or  
23 agreement not incorporated herein shall be binding on any of the parties hereto.

24           9.       SUBRECIPIENT may not assign this Agreement in whole or in part without the express  
25 written consent of COUNTY.

26           10.      SUBRECIPIENT shall provide to COUNTY all records and information requested by  
27 COUNTY for inclusion in quarterly reports and such other reports or records as COUNTY may be  
28

1 required to provide to the agency from which COUNTY received grant funds or other persons or  
2 agencies.

3 11. For a period of three years after the final Federal Financial Report hereunder or until all  
4 claims related to this Agreement are finally settled, whichever is later, SUBRECIPIENT shall preserve  
5 and maintain all documents, papers and records relevant to the work performed or property or equipment  
6 acquired in accordance with this Agreement, including Attachments A, B, C, and D hereto. For the  
7 same time period, SUBRECIPIENT shall make said documents, papers and records available to  
8 COUNTY and the agency from which COUNTY received the grant funds or their duly authorized  
9 representative(s), for examination, copying, or mechanical reproduction on or off the premises of  
10 SUBRECIPIENT, upon request, during usual working hours.

11 12. SUBRECIPIENT and COUNTY shall be subject to examination and audit by the State  
12 Auditor General with respect to this Agreement for a period of three years after the final Federal  
13 Financial Report hereunder.

14 13. COUNTY may terminate this Agreement and be relieved of the payment of any  
15 consideration to SUBRECIPIENT if a) SUBRECIPIENT fails to perform any of the covenants  
16 contained in this Agreement, including the applicable terms of Attachments A, B, C, and D hereto, at the  
17 time and in the manner herein provided, or b) COUNTY loses funding under the grant. In the event of  
18 termination, COUNTY may proceed with the work in any manner deemed proper by COUNTY.

19 14. SUBRECIPIENT and its agents and employees shall act in an independent capacity in  
20 the performance of this Agreement, including Attachments A, B, C, and D hereto, and shall not be  
21 considered officers, agents or employees of COUNTY or SHERIFF or of the agency from which  
22 COUNTY received grant funds.

23 15. By signing this Agreement, SUBRECEIPIENT understands and agrees that:

24 a. Failure to follow grant guidance, including those detailed below, will result in  
25 ineligibility for any reimbursement under the FY24 EMPG.

26 b. A SUBRECIPIENT representative must attend half of the Orange County Emergency  
27 Managers Organization meetings held from July 1, 2024 through June 30, 2026;  
28

- c. SUBRECIPIENT must maintain National Incident Management System (NIMS) compliance;
- d. SUBRECIPIENT shall have designed and approved organizational qualification system procedures, certification program, and credentialing standards for incident workforce personnel in alignment with the NIMS Guideline for the NQS;
- e. For exercises supported with FY 2024 EMPG funds, SUBRECIPIENTS shall include exercise objectives centered on practicing and validating their plans and procedures for sending emergency alerts to the public through the FEMA Integrated Public Alert and Warning System;
- f. For any personnel whose salary is charged to the grant, that specific individual must meet the training and exercise requirements set forth in the grant guidance; and
- g. Only those expenditures specifically detailed in the Financial Management Forms Workbook are approved for funding; any changes must be pre-approved by the California Office of Emergency Services.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have executed this Agreement in the County of Orange, State of California.

APPROVED AS TO FORM  
COUNTY COUNSEL

COUNTY OF ORANGE, a political subdivision  
of the State of California

DocuSigned by:  
*Wendy Phillips*  
By 04F21F6B4162428...  
Wendy J. Phillips, Senior Deputy

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Sheriff-Coroner  
"COUNTY"

DATED: 4/3/2025, 20\_\_\_\_

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

ATTEST:

SUBRECIPIENT \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Clerk

*A/CHIEF*  
*#2941*  
By *[Signature]*  
FOR  
ROBERT RODRIGUEZ  
Title: Chief of Police

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

DATED: 6/3, 2025

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the date and year first above written.


**ATTEST:**

**CITY OF SANTA ANA**

\_\_\_\_\_  
JENNIFER L. HALL  
City Clerk

\_\_\_\_\_  
ALVARO NUNEZ  
City Manager

**APPROVED AS TO FORM:**  
SONIA R. CARVALHO  
City Attorney

By:   
\_\_\_\_\_  
TAMARA BOGOSIAN  
Senior Assistant City Attorney

ATTACHMENT A



# Preparedness Grants Manual

FM-207-23-001

April 2024



FEMA

This page intentionally left blank

---

## Table of Contents

<b>1. Foreword .....</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1. Overview of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.....	5
1.2. Overview of the Preparedness Grants Manual's Intent.....	5
1.3. Key Changes.....	5
1.4. Overview of Preparedness Grant Programs.....	6
1.5. National Preparedness Goal.....	8
1.6. Strengthening Governance Integration.....	8
<b>2. Award Determination and Obligation .....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1. Federal Award Administration Information.....	10
<b>3. Recipient and Subrecipient Costs .....</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1. Funding Restrictions .....	11
3.2. Direct Allowable Costs.....	11
3.3. Maintenance and Sustainment.....	15
3.4. Management and Administration.....	16
3.5. Procedures for Establishing Indirect Cost Rates.....	16
<b>4. Administrative and National Policy Requirements .....</b>	<b>18</b>
4.1. Accessibility Compliance.....	18
4.2. Ensuring the Protection of Civil Rights.....	18
4.3. Disability Integration .....	19
4.4. Language Access.....	20
4.5. Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation Compliance.....	20
4.6. Davis-Bacon Act Compliance .....	23
4.7. National Incident Management System Implementation .....	23
4.8. SAFECOM Guidance Compliance .....	24
4.9. Resilient Communications Guidance .....	26
4.10. FirstNet .....	27
4.11. Department of Homeland Security/FEMA Communications Support Services.....	28
<b>5. Post-Award Management and Implementation.....</b>	<b>31</b>
5.1. Reporting .....	31



5.2.	Federal Financial Reporting Requirements .....	31
5.3.	Program Performance Reporting Requirements .....	32
5.4.	Biannual Strategy Implementation Report .....	33
5.5.	Closeout Reporting Requirements .....	33
5.6.	Administrative Closeout .....	34
5.7.	Disclosing Information per 2 C.F.R. § 180.335 .....	34
5.8.	Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance.....	35
<b>6.</b>	<b>Additional Information.....</b>	<b>36</b>
6.1.	Monitoring and Oversight.....	36
6.2.	Case Studies and Use of Grant-Funded Resources During Real-World Incident Operations .....	39
6.3.	Termination Provisions .....	40
6.4.	Period of Performance Extensions.....	40
6.5.	Conflicts of Interest in the Administration of Federal Awards or Subawards .....	41
6.6.	Procurement Integrity .....	42
6.7.	Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure .....	46
6.8.	Records Retention.....	46
6.9.	Actions to Address Noncompliance.....	47
6.10.	Audits .....	48
6.11.	Reporting Issues of Fraud, Waste, and Abuse .....	50
6.12.	Payment Information.....	50
6.13.	Whole Community Preparedness.....	50
<b>7.</b>	<b>Resources.....</b>	<b>52</b>
7.1.	Department of Homeland Security/FEMA Provided Training and Education .....	52
7.2.	Training Not Provided by the Department of Homeland Security/FEMA .....	52
7.3.	Training Information Reporting System (“Web-Forms”).....	52
7.4.	FEMA’s National Preparedness Course Catalog .....	52
7.5.	Exercises.....	53
7.6.	Planning Assistance .....	53
7.7.	Training Information.....	53
7.8.	Weblinks .....	54

7.9.	Emergency Management Accreditation Program.....	54
<b>8.</b>	<b>Homeland Security Grant Program and Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program .....</b>	<b>55</b>
8.1.	Alignment to the National Preparedness System (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program).....	55
8.2.	Reporting on the Implementation of the National Preparedness System (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program).....	56
8.3.	Funding Guidelines (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	59
8.4.	Allowable Costs (Homeland Security Grant Program).....	59
8.5.	Fusion Centers (Homeland Security Grant Program).....	60
8.6.	Investment Modifications – Changes in Scope or Objective (Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	64
8.7.	Continuity Capability (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	65
8.8.	Senior Advisory Committee (Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	65
8.9.	Urban Area Working Group (Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	68
8.10.	Supplemental State Homeland Security Program and Urban Area Security Initiative Guidance (Homeland Security Grant Program).....	70
8.11.	Operation Stonegarden Operational Guidance (Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	71
8.12.	Supplemental Resources (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program) .....	79
<b>9.</b>	<b>Nonprofit Security Grant Program .....</b>	<b>83</b>
9.1.	Program Funding Guidelines and Priorities .....	83
9.2.	Nonprofit Security Grant Program Investment Modifications – Changes in Scope or Objective .....	83
9.3.	Pass-Through Requirements .....	84
<b>10.</b>	<b>Surface Transportation Security Grant Programs (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program) .....</b>	<b>86</b>
10.1.	Program Funding Guidelines and Priorities (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program) .....	86
10.2.	Changes in Scope or Objectives (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program) .....	86
10.3.	Security Plan Requirements (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program) .....	86
10.4.	Allowable Cost Guidance .....	89

<b>11. Port Security Grant Program .....</b>	<b>91</b>
11.1. Program Funding Guidelines and Priorities .....	91
11.2. Allowable Cost Guidance .....	91
11.3. Port-Wide Risk Management Plans.....	93
11.4. Port Security Grant Program Investment Modifications .....	93
<b>12. Emergency Management Performance Grant Program .....</b>	<b>94</b>
12.1. Alignment of the Emergency Management Performance Grant Program to the National Preparedness System .....	94
12.2. Implementation of the National Preparedness System.....	95
12.3. Logistics Planning.....	99
12.4. Evacuation Planning.....	100
12.5. Disaster Housing Planning.....	101
12.6. State Disaster Recovery Coordinator .....	102
12.7. Disaster Financial Management Policies and Procedures .....	102
12.8. Training and Exercises .....	104
12.9. Reviewing and Updating Planning Products .....	108
12.10. Program Performance Reporting Requirements.....	108
<b>13. Abbreviations and Acronyms .....</b>	<b>109</b>



FEMA

April 12, 2024

MEMORANDUM FOR RECORD

FROM: Pamela S. Williams *P.S. Williams*  
Assistant Administrator  
Grant Programs Directorate

SUBJECT: Preparedness Grants Manual, April 2024

The Grant Programs Directorate's Office of Grants Administration (OGA) has developed FEMA Manual 207-23-001, *Preparedness Grants Manual*, April 2024. FEMA has developed the Preparedness Grants Manual (PGM) to guide preparedness grant recipients, including subrecipients, on how to manage their grants. The preparedness grant programs covered in the PGM include the following:

- Homeland Security Grant Program (comprising the State Homeland Security Grant Program, the Urban Area Security Initiative, and Operation Stongarden);
- Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program;
- Nonprofit Security Grant Program;
- Transit Security Grant Program;
- Intercity Passenger Rail Program;
- Intercity Bus Security Grant Program;
- Port Security Grant Program; and
- Emergency Management Performance Grant Program.

Recipients seeking guidance on policies and procedures for managing the aforementioned FEMA preparedness grants should reference this manual for further information. Chapters 8-12 of the PGM contain program-specific information and requirements, while the main content of the PGM (chapters 1-7) contains important information relevant to all preparedness grant programs unless otherwise noted.

The PGM has been updated pursuant to FEMA Directive 112-12 v2, *Development and Management of FEMA Policy* (October 28, 2019), and in collaboration with the Regional Grants Management Divisions, the OGA program areas and their Department of Homeland Security counterparts (e.g., the U.S. Coast Guard, the Transportation Security Administration, and the Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency), the Office of External Affairs (including Tribal Affairs), the Office of Chief Counsel, the Office of Environmental and Historic Preservation, the Office of Resilience Strategy, the Office of Equal Rights, the Office of Disability Integration and Coordination, the Office of Policy and Program Analysis, and other financial assistance support offices.

The PGM April 2024 update associated with this memorandum supersedes the previously published version of the PGM issued on February 27, 2023, for Fiscal Year 2024 and into the future, and is effective as of the date of this memorandum. An explanation of specific updates to the PGM can be found in Section 1.3, *Key Changes*, after the Table of Contents.

Please contact the GPD Office of Enterprise Grants Services Policy Division at [fema-gpd-policy@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:fema-gpd-policy@fema.dhs.gov) if you have any questions regarding FEMA Manual 207-23-001, *Preparedness Grants Manual*, April 2024.

# 1. Foreword

## 1.1. Overview of the Federal Emergency Management Agency

The mission of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is helping people before, during, and after disasters, and the agency has done so for more than 40 years. FEMA remains committed to building resilience and developing a culture of preparedness across the country and unifying all levels of community and government in an integrated approach to emergency management. FEMA is part of a larger team of federal agencies, state, local, tribal and territorial (SLTT) governments, and non-governmental partners that share responsibility for emergency management and national preparedness. Those closest to areas impacted by any emergency or disaster are the true first responders—individuals, families, neighbors, and local communities. FEMA's role is to coordinate federal resources to supplement SLTT capabilities. FEMA does this by coordinating across all levels of government meaning that states, local governments, Tribal Nations, and territories are FEMA's primary partners.

## 1.2. Overview of the Preparedness Grants Manual's Intent

FEMA has developed this **Preparedness Grants Manual** to guide grant recipients, including subrecipients, on how to manage their grants. Recipients seeking guidance on policies and procedures for managing FEMA preparedness grants should reference this manual for further information. The Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO) for each program includes information needed to apply to the grant. This manual and relevant NOFOs can be reviewed and consulted in tandem.

Chapters 8-12 of this manual contain program-specific information and requirements, while the main content of this manual (chapters 1-7) contains important information relevant to all preparedness grant programs unless otherwise noted. Please be sure to read both the main content of this manual as well as the program-specific chapters, as needed.

All recipients and subrecipients of FEMA grants must comply with all applicable requirements of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards located at [2 C.F.R. Part 200](#). For more information on 2 C.F.R. Part 200, please see [Information Bulletin \(IB\) 400, FEMA's Implementation of 2 C.F.R. Part 200, the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards \("Super Circular" or "Omni Circular"\)](#) dated Dec. 23, 2014, regarding FEMA's implementation of these provisions prior to the recent 2020 revisions. For information on the recent revisions to these regulations, see [2 C.F.R. Grants Management Policy Updates](#).

## 1.3. Key Changes

*Future updates to this manual will include a section on specific line-by-line "key changes" made since the last update.*

This version of the manual has significantly streamlined pertinent recipient/subrecipient information, lessening the back-and-forth needed between the NOFO and the Preparedness Grants Manual and more clearly defining that the NOFO focuses on applying for the grant, while the manual focuses on managing the grant. Between the Fiscal Year (FY) 2023 and FY 2024 versions, the manual has made the following overarching changes:

1. Sections 2-7, unless otherwise noted, apply to all eight grant programs featured in the manual. These sections are considered generic requirements and do *not* include how to apply to the grant.
2. Specific direct allowable cost information, previously in program-specific chapters, has been moved to the NOFOs. General cost information is in Section 3.
3. The Transit Security Grant Program (TSGP), Intercity Bus Security Grant Program (IBSGP), and Intercity Passenger Rail (IPR) Program Chapters as well as the Homeland Security Grant Program (HSGP) and Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program (THSGP) Chapters are combined.

## 1.4. Overview of Preparedness Grant Programs

FEMA has the statutory authority to deliver numerous disaster and non-disaster (ND) financial assistance programs in support of its mission, and that of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS), largely through grants and cooperative agreements. These programs account for a significant amount of the federal assistance funds for which FEMA is accountable. FEMA officials are responsible and accountable for the proper administration of these funds pursuant to federal laws and regulations, Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circulars, and federal appropriations laws and principles. FEMA has developed this manual to provide uniform direction on grant policy and implementation for the following grant programs. If the FEMA grant program you are looking for is not listed below, please navigate to [FEMA.gov](https://www.fema.gov) to find more information.

### 1.4.1. HOMELAND SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM

The [HSGP](#) includes a suite of risk-based grants to assist SLTT efforts in preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of terrorism. The grants under HSGP include:

- State Homeland Security Program (SHSP): SHSP assists SLTT efforts to build, sustain, and deliver the capabilities necessary to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of terrorism.
- Urban Area Security Initiative (UASI): The UASI assists high-risk urban areas' efforts to build, sustain, and deliver the capabilities necessary to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of terrorism.
- Operation Stonegarden (OPSG): OPSG supports enhanced cooperation and coordination among U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP), United States Border Patrol (USBP), and federal and SLTT law enforcement agencies to improve overall border security. OPSG provides funding to support joint efforts to secure U.S. borders along routes of ingress/egress to and from international borders, to include travel corridors in states bordering Mexico and Canada, as well as states and territories with international water borders. SLTT law enforcement agencies utilize their own law enforcement authorities to support the border security mission and do not receive any additional authority by participating in OPSG.

For additional information about the HSGP not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-Grants-News@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-Grants-News@fema.dhs.gov).

### 1.4.2. TRIBAL HOMELAND SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM

The [THSGP](#) provides funding directly to eligible tribes to strengthen their capacity to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to potential terrorist attacks.

- For additional information about the THSGP not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-THSGP@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-THSGP@fema.dhs.gov).

#### 1.4.3. NONPROFIT SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM

The [Nonprofit Security Grant Program \(NSGP\)](#) provides funding for physical security enhancements and other security-related activities to nonprofit organizations that are at high risk of a terrorist or other extremist attack. The NSGP also seeks to integrate the preparedness activities of nonprofit organizations with broader state and local preparedness efforts.

- For additional information about the NSGP not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-NSGP@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-NSGP@fema.dhs.gov).

#### 1.4.4. TRANSIT SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM

The [TSGP](#) provides funds to eligible public transportation systems (which include intra-city bus, ferries, and all forms of passenger rail) to protect critical transportation infrastructure and the travelling public from terrorism, and to increase transportation infrastructure resilience.

- For additional information about the TSGP not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-TISB-rail-and-transit@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-TISB-rail-and-transit@fema.dhs.gov).

#### 1.4.5. INTERCITY BUS SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM

The [IBSGP](#) provides funds to eligible private operators of intercity over-the-road buses to protect critical transportation infrastructure and travelling public from acts of terrorism, and to increase transportation infrastructure resilience.

- For additional information about the IBSGP not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-IBSGP@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-IBSGP@fema.dhs.gov).

#### 1.4.6. INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL PROGRAM - AMTRAK

The [IPR](#) Program provides funds to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak) to protect critical transportation infrastructure and the travelling public from terrorism, and to increase transportation infrastructure resilience.

- For additional information about the IPR Program not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-TISB-rail-and-transit@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-TISB-rail-and-transit@fema.dhs.gov).

#### 1.4.7. PORT SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM

The [Port Security Grant Program \(PSGP\)](#) provides funding to port authorities, facility operators, and state and local agencies for activities associated with implementing Area Maritime Security Plans (AMSP), facility security plans, and other port-wide risk management efforts.

- For additional information about the PSGP not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-GPD-PSGP@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-GPD-PSGP@fema.dhs.gov).



#### 1.4.8. EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE GRANT PROGRAM

The [Emergency Management Performance Grant \(EMPG\)](#) Program provides funds to assist SLTT emergency management agencies in obtaining the resources required for implementation of the National Preparedness System and the National Preparedness Goal of a secure and resilient nation.

- For additional information about the EMPG Program not found in the [NOFO](#), manual, or other program-specific guidance, contact [FEMA-EMPG@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-EMPG@fema.dhs.gov).

### 1.5. National Preparedness Goal

The [National Preparedness Goal](#) (the Goal) is “[a] secure and resilient Nation with the capabilities required across the whole community to prevent, protect against, mitigate, respond to, and recover from the threats and hazards that pose the greatest risk.” The Goal essentially defines what it means for all communities to be prepared collectively for the threats and hazards that pose the greatest risk to the nation. The Goal identifies 32 distinct activities, called [core capabilities](#), needed to address the risks. The Goal organizes these core capabilities into five categories, called mission areas. Some core capabilities apply to more than one mission area. For example, the first three core capabilities—Planning, Public Information and Warning, and Operational Coordination—are cross-cutting capabilities, meaning they apply to each of the five mission areas. The Goal’s five mission areas include:

- **Prevention:** Prevent, avoid, or stop an imminent, threatened, or actual act of terrorism.
- **Protection:** Protect our citizens, residents, visitors, and assets against the greatest threats and hazards in a manner that allows our interests, aspirations, and way of life to thrive.
- **Mitigation:** Reduce the loss of life and property by lessening the impact of future disasters.
- **Response:** Respond quickly to save lives, protect property and the environment, and meet basic human needs in the aftermath of an incident.
- **Recovery:** Recover through a focus on the timely restoration, strengthening, and revitalization of infrastructure, housing, and a sustainable economy, as well as the health, social, cultural, historic, and environmental fabric of communities affected by an incident.

The mission areas and core capabilities organize the activities and tasks performed before, during, and after disasters into a framework for achieving the goal of a secure and resilient Nation. Resilience is the desired outcome, defined in the Goal as the “ability to adapt to changing conditions and withstand and rapidly recover from disruption due to emergencies.”

Recipients will use the [National Preparedness System](#) to build, sustain, and deliver these core capabilities. The components of the National Preparedness System are Identifying and Assessing Risk; Estimating Capability Requirements; Building and Sustaining Capabilities; Planning to Deliver Capabilities; Validating Capabilities; and Reviewing and Updating. Additional details regarding the National Preparedness System and how it is supported by preparedness grant programs can be found in the program-specific chapters.

### 1.6. Strengthening Governance Integration

FEMA preparedness grant programs are intended to support the core capabilities across the five mission areas of Prevention, Protection, Mitigation, Response, and Recovery that are necessary to

prepare for incidents that pose the greatest risk to the Nation's security. Each program reflects the Department's intent to build and sustain an integrated network of national capabilities across all levels of government and the whole community.

Recipients must coordinate activities across preparedness disciplines and levels of government, including SLTT governments. A cohesive planning framework should incorporate FEMA resources, as well as those from other federal and SLTT entities, the private sector, and faith-based community organizations. Disparate governance structures must be integrated and refined to ensure resources are targeted to support the most critical needs of a community based on risk-driven, capabilities-based planning. Strong and inclusive governance systems better ensure that disparate funding streams are coordinated and applied for maximum impact. Inclusive governance can effectively support a whole community approach to emergency preparedness and management and the enhancement of core capabilities.

FEMA requires that all governance processes that guide the allocation of preparedness grant funds adhere to the following guiding principles:

- **Coordination of Investments:** Resources must be allocated to address the most critical capability needs and coordinated among affected preparedness stakeholders, including appropriate representatives of at-risk, underserved communities.
- **Transparency:** Stakeholders must be provided visibility on how preparedness grant funds are allocated and distributed, and for what purpose.
- **Substantive Local Involvement:** The tools and processes that are used to inform the critical priorities, which FEMA grants support, must include local government representatives. At the recipient level, local risk assessments must be included in the overarching analysis to ensure that all threats and hazards are accounted for. Primary focus should be on the needs of socially vulnerable and underserved populations—including rural populations—as well as ensuring equity for those most at risk relative to disaster preparedness, response, and recovery.
- **Accountability:** FEMA recognizes that unique preparedness gaps exist at the local level. Grant recipients are responsible for ensuring the effective use of funds to address those gaps and for maintaining and sustaining existing capabilities, particularly when it comes to serving the needs of at-risk, underserved communities.
- **Support of Regional Coordination:** Inter/intra-government entity partnerships and dependencies at the state, territorial, tribal, and regional levels, including those within metropolitan areas, must be recognized.

## 2. Award Determination and Obligation

### 2.1. Federal Award Administration Information

#### 2.1.1. NOTICE OF AWARD

Before accepting the award, the Authorized Organizational Representative (AOR) and recipient should carefully review the award package. The award package includes instructions on administering the grant award and the terms and conditions associated with responsibilities under federal awards. **Recipients must accept all conditions in the applicable program NOFO, as well as this manual, in addition to any special terms and conditions in the Notice of Award to receive an award under the applicable program.**

Beginning in FY 2024, notification of award approval is made through the FEMA Grants Outcomes (FEMA GO) system through an automatic electronic mail to the recipient's authorized official listed in the initial application. The award date will be the date that FEMA approves the award. The recipient should follow the directions in the notification to confirm acceptance of the award.

Recipients must accept their awards within **the time specified in the program-specific NOFO**. The recipient shall notify FEMA within this timeframe of its intent to accept and proceed with work under the award or provide a notice of intent to decline through the FEMA GO system. For instructions on how to accept or decline an award in the FEMA GO system and for more information on FEMA GO generally, please see the [FEMA GO](#) page on FEMA.gov. Funds will remain on hold until the recipient accepts the award through the FEMA GO system and all other conditions of the award have been satisfied or until the award is otherwise rescinded. Failure to accept a grant award within the NOFO-specified timeframe may result in a loss of funds.

#### 2.1.2. PASS-THROUGH REQUIREMENTS

Please see the applicable program-specific NOFO and chapter of this manual for information on pass-through requirements for that program.

## 3. Recipient and Subrecipient Costs

### 3.1. Funding Restrictions

All costs charged to awards covered by this manual must comply with the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, unless otherwise indicated in this manual, the applicable program NOFO, or the terms and conditions of the award. This includes, among other requirements, that costs must be incurred, and products and services must be delivered, within the period of performance (POP) of the award. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.403(h) (referring to budget periods, which for FEMA preparedness grant awards is the same as the POP).

In general, the Cost Principles establish standards for the allowability of costs, provide detailed guidance on the cost accounting treatment of costs as direct or administrative costs, and set forth allowability principles for selected items of cost. More specifically, except as otherwise stated in the applicable program chapter to this manual, the program NOFO, or the terms and conditions of an award, costs charged to awards covered by this manual must be consistent with the Cost Principles for Federal Awards located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E. To be allowable, all costs charged to a FEMA award or applied to the cost share must be reasonable in nature and amount and allocable to the FEMA award.

Additionally, all costs charged to awards must comply with the grant program's applicable statutes, policies, NOFOs, and requirements in this manual, as well as with the terms and conditions of the award. If FEMA staff identify costs that are inconsistent with any of these requirements, these costs may be disallowed, and FEMA may recover funds as appropriate, consistent with applicable laws, regulations, and policies.

As part of those requirements, grant recipients and subrecipients may only use federal funds or funds applied to a cost share for the purposes set forth in this manual, applicable NOFOs, and the terms and conditions of the award, and those costs must be consistent with the statutory authority for the award. Grant funds may not be used for matching funds for other federal grants/cooperative agreements, lobbying, or intervention in federal regulatory or adjudicatory proceedings. In addition, federal funds may not be used to sue the federal government or any other government entity.

### 3.2. Direct Allowable Costs

Specific investments made in support of the funding priorities discussed in the NOFOs generally fall into one of the following eight allowable expense categories:

1. Construction;
2. Equipment;
3. Exercises;
4. Management & Administration (M&A);
5. Organization;
6. Operational Activities;
7. Planning; and
8. Training.

As this list is not exhaustive, refer to the relevant program-specific NOFO, this manual, and the program-specific point of contact for more information on allowable costs, funding restrictions, funding priorities, and these categories.

### 3.2.1. AUTHORIZED EQUIPMENT LIST

The [Authorized Equipment List \(AEL\)](#) is a list of approved equipment types allowed under FEMA's preparedness grant programs. The intended audience of this tool is emergency managers, first responders, and other homeland security professionals. The list consists of equipment categories divided into categories, sub-categories, and then individual equipment items.

Grant funds must comply with [FEMA Policy #207-22-0002, Prohibited or Controlled Equipment Under FEMA Awards](#) and may not be used for the purchase of the following unallowable equipment: firearms, ammunition, grenade launchers, bayonets, or weaponized aircraft, vessels, or vehicles of any kind with weapons installed. Contact your Preparedness Officer with questions on the AEL.

### 3.2.2. REQUIREMENTS FOR SMALL UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS

All requests to purchase Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems (sUAS) with FEMA grant funding must comply with [FEMA Policy #207-22-0002, Prohibited or Controlled Equipment Under FEMA Awards](#), and also include a description of the policies and procedures in place to safeguard individuals' privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties of the jurisdiction that will purchase, take title to, or otherwise use the sUAS equipment. sUAS policies are not required at the time of application but must be received and approved by FEMA prior to obligating grant funds. All grant-funded procurements must be executed in a manner compliant with federal procurement standards at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 – 200.327. For recipients that use grant funds for sUAS, FEMA advises that there is a general privacy concern related to the use of this equipment if the data the devices collect is transmitted to servers not under the control of the operator. It has been reported that some manufacturers of sUAS encrypt data and send that data to servers outside the United States. DHS's Privacy Office suggests the recipient fully explore data transmission and storage issues with vendors to reduce the possibility of data breaches.

Additionally, the Senate Report accompanying the FY 2024 DHS Appropriations further requires recipients to certify they have reviewed the [Industry Alert on Chinese Manufactured Unmanned Aircraft Systems](#), and completed a risk assessment that considers the proposed use of foreign-made sUAS to ascertain potential risks (e.g., privacy, data breaches, cybersecurity, etc.) related to foreign-made versus domestic sUAS.

### Acquisition and Use of Technology to Mitigate Unmanned Aircraft Systems (Counter-Unmanned Aircraft System)

In August 2020, DHS, the Department of Justice, the Federal Aviation Administration, and the Federal Communications Commission issued the [Interagency Legal Advisory on Unmanned Aircraft Systems \(UAS\) Detection and Mitigation Technologies](#). The purpose of the advisory guidance document is to help non-federal public and private entities better understand the federal laws and regulations that may apply to the use of capabilities to detect and mitigate threats posed by UAS operations (i.e., Counter-UAS or C-UAS).

The Departments and Agencies issuing the advisory guidance document, and FEMA, do not have the authority to approve non-federal public or private use of UAS detection or mitigation capabilities, nor do they conduct legal reviews of commercially available product compliance with those laws. The advisory does not address state and local laws nor potential civil liability, which UAS detection and mitigation capabilities may also implicate.

It is strongly recommended that, before the testing, acquisition, installation, or use of UAS detection and/or mitigation systems, entities seek the advice of counsel experienced with both federal and

state criminal, surveillance, and communications laws. Entities should conduct their own legal and technical analysis of each UAS detection and/or mitigation system and should not rely solely on vendors' representations of the systems' legality or functionality. Please also see the DHS press release on this topic for further information: [Interagency Issues Advisory on Use of Technology to Detect and Mitigate Unmanned Aircraft Systems](#). For training on the application of UAS technology in emergency management programs, please refer to the [National Preparedness Course Catalog](#) and search 'UAS' on the website.

The Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency (CISA) offers several resources that detail the UAS threat environment and security protocols on the [Unmanned Aircraft Systems Resources](#) page on CISA.gov. Additional resources may be found on the [Homeland Security Information Network – Critical Infrastructure \(HSIN-CI\)](#) site.

**Table 1: Unmanned Aircraft System Allowability**

Grant Program	Allowed
HSGP (SHSP, UASI)	Yes
HSGP (OPSG)	Yes
THSGP	Yes
NSGP	No
TSGP	Yes
IPR Program	Yes
IBSGP	No
PSGP	Yes
EMPG Program	Yes

### 3.2.3. PROHIBITIONS ON EXPENDING GRANT OR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT FUNDS FOR CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT

Recipients and subrecipients of FEMA federal financial assistance are subject to the prohibitions described in section 889 of the [John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 \(FY 2019 NDAA\)](#), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018) and 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.216, 200.327, 200.471, and Appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200. Beginning Aug. 13, 2020, the statute—as it applies to FEMA recipients, subrecipients, and their contractors and subcontractors—prohibits obligating or expending federal award funds on certain telecommunications and video surveillance products and contracting with certain entities for national security reasons.

Guidance is available in [FEMA Policy #405-143-1, Prohibitions on Expending FEMA Award Funds for Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services](#).

Additional guidance is available in the [Contract Provisions Guide: Navigating Appendix II to Part 200 – Contract Provisions for Non-Federal Entity Contracts Under Federal Awards](#).

**Effective Aug. 13, 2020**, FEMA recipients and subrecipients **may not** use any FEMA funds under open or new awards to:

- Procure or obtain any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology of any system;
- Enter, extend, or renew a contract to procure or obtain any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology of any system; or
- Enter, extend, or renew contracts with entities that use covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system.

**Replacement Equipment and Services:** FEMA grant funding may be permitted to procure replacement equipment and services impacted by this prohibition, provided the costs are otherwise consistent with the requirements in this manual and the applicable NOFO.

### Covered Communications

Per section 889(f)(2)-(3) of the FY 2019 NDAA and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216, covered telecommunications equipment or services means:

- Telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation, (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);
- For the purpose of public safety, security of Government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);
- Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment; or
- Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the People's Republic of China.

Examples of the types of products covered by this prohibition include phones, internet, video surveillance, and cloud servers when produced, provided, or used by the entities listed in the definition of “covered telecommunications equipment or services.” See 2 C.F.R. § 200.471.

#### 3.2.4. FUNDING FOR CRITICAL EMERGENCY SUPPLIES

Critical emergency supplies—such as shelf stable products, water, and basic medical supplies—are an allowable expense under the HSGP (SHSP and UASI only), THSGP, and EMPG Program. Each state, urban area, or tribe must have FEMA's approval of a five-year viable inventory management plan prior to allocating grant funds for stockpiling purposes. The Inventory Management Plan should address how critical supplies will be maintained and sustained by the grant recipient and include a



distribution strategy and related sustainment costs if the grant expenditure for these items is over \$100,000. The Inventory Management Plan is associated with but distinct from the Distribution Management Plan, which addresses how supplies will be distributed in an emergency. For more information on distribution management planning, see [FEMA's Distribution Management Plan Guide 2.0](#).

If grant expenditures exceed the minimum threshold, the five-year inventory management plan will be developed by the recipient and monitored by FEMA. FEMA will provide program oversight and technical assistance (TA) as it relates to the purchase of critical emergency supplies. FEMA will establish guidelines and requirements for the purchase of these supplies and monitor development and status of the recipient's inventory management plan.

Recipients are strongly encouraged to consult with their respective FEMA Regional Logistics Chief regarding disaster logistics-related issues. States are further encouraged to share their FEMA approved plan with local jurisdictions and tribes.

**Table 2: Critical Emergency Supplies Allowability**

Grant Program	Allowed
HSGP (SHSP, UASI)	Yes
HSGP (OPSG)	No
THSGP	Yes
NSGP	No
Surface Transportation Security Grants (TSGP, IBSGP, IPR Program)	No
PSGP	No
EMPG Program	Yes

### 3.3. Maintenance and Sustainment

The use of FEMA preparedness grant funds for maintenance contracts or agreements, warranty coverage, repair or replacement costs, licenses, upgrades, and user fees are allowable under all active and future grant awards, unless otherwise noted in the program-specific NOFO. These contracts may exceed the POP if they are purchased incidental to the original purchase of the system or equipment as long as the original purchase of the system or equipment is consistent with that which is typically provided for, or available through, these types of agreements, warranties, or contracts. When purchasing a stand-alone warranty or extending an existing maintenance contract on an already-owned piece of equipment system, coverage purchased may not exceed the POP of the award used to purchase the maintenance agreement or warranty. As with warranties and maintenance agreements, this extends to licenses and user fees as well.

Preparedness grant funds are intended to support the Goal and fund activities and projects that build and sustain the capabilities necessary to prevent, protect against, mitigate the effects of, respond to, and recover from those threats and hazards that pose the greatest risk to the security of



the Nation. To assist recipients in meeting this objective, the policy set forth in [IB 379: Guidance to State Administrative Agencies to Expedite the Expenditure of Certain DHS/FEMA Grant Funding](#) allows for the expansion of eligible maintenance and sustainment costs, which must be:

1. In direct support of existing capabilities;
2. An otherwise allowable expenditure under the applicable grant program;
3. Tied to one of the core capabilities in the five mission areas contained within the Goal; and
4. **For the HSGP (SHSP and UASI) and EMPG Program only**, shareable through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC).

Additionally, eligible costs may also be in support of equipment, training, and critical resources that have previously been purchased with either federal grant funding or any other source of funding other than FEMA preparedness grant program dollars.

**For the HSGP**, stand-alone warranties can only cover equipment purchased with HSGP funds or for equipment dedicated for HSGP-related purposes.

**For the PSGP**, maintenance and sustainment are focused specifically on the repair and replacement of existing equipment and does not include routine activities such as oil changes or washing/cleaning existing equipment.

For more information on maintenance and sustainment costs, see the program-specific NOFO.

### 3.4. Management and Administration

M&A costs are for activities directly related to the management and administration of the award, such as financial management, reporting, and program and financial monitoring. M&A costs are not operational costs, they are the necessary costs incurred in direct support of the grant or as a result of the grant and should be allocated across the entire lifecycle of the grant. Characteristics of M&A expenses can include the following: 1) direct costs that are incurred to administer a particular federal award; 2) identifiable and unique to each federal award; 3) charged based on the activity performed for that federal award; and 4) not duplicative of the same costs that are included in the approved Indirect Cost Rate Agreement, if applicable.

Some examples of M&A costs include grants management training for M&A staff, equipment and supplies for M&A staff to administer the grant award, travel costs for M&A staff to attend conferences or training related to the grant program, travel costs for the M&A staff to conduct subrecipient monitoring, contractual services to support the M&A staff with M&A activities, and auditing costs related to the grant award to the extent required or permitted by statute or 2 C.F.R. Part 200. For additional program-specific M&A information, please refer to the relevant program-specific NOFO.

### 3.5. Procedures for Establishing Indirect Cost Rates

Indirect costs (per 2 C.F.R. § 200.1) are incurred for a common or joint purpose benefitting more than one cost objective, and not readily assignable to the cost objectives specifically benefitted, without effort disproportionate to the results achieved. Indirect costs are allowable under all programs covered by this manual. The requirements and procedures for establishing indirect cost rates are the same for all the preparedness programs covered by this manual. The process for establishing the indirect cost rate (per [2 C.F.R. § 200.414](#)) varies based on the type of entity and the amount of funding they receive:

- If the entity is a non-governmental entity (e.g., Institutions of Higher Education/hospital, nonprofit organization, etc.), and is a subrecipient, indirect cost rate procedures are outlined in [2 C.F.R. § 200.332\(a\)\(4\)](#) and Appendices III, IV, IX to Part 200. These types of entities may either use the de minimis rate or negotiate a rate with the pass-through entity.
- If the subrecipient is a state or local governmental entity, indirect cost rate procedures are established in [Appendix VII to Part 200](#).
  - Per Paragraph D.1.b. of Appendix VII, state or local governmental entities receiving grant funds must develop an indirect cost rate proposal.
    - If the state or local entity receives more than \$35 million in grant funding in a fiscal year, the proposal must be approved by the cognizant agency.
    - If a state or local entity receives \$35 million or less in grant funding in a fiscal year, they must develop an indirect cost rate proposal, but that indirect cost rate proposal does *not* need to be approved by the cognizant agency.
- If a state or local governmental entity wants to use the de minimis rate (instead of developing an indirect cost rate proposal), they can request a case-by-case exception from FEMA (per [2 C.F.R. § 200.102\(b\)](#)).

## 4. Administrative and National Policy Requirements

In addition to the requirements in this section and the applicable NOFO, FEMA may place specific terms and conditions on individual awards in accordance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200.

All grant recipients for FEMA grants and cooperative agreements are required to comply with the [DHS Standard Terms and Conditions](#).

The applicable DHS Standard Terms and Conditions will be those in effect at the time the award was made. The specific terms and conditions that will apply for the award will be clearly stated in the award package at the time of award.

### 4.1. Accessibility Compliance

Preparedness grant program recipients using funds to build or alter buildings must comply with the applicable accessibility requirements under their local building codes, as well as the [Section 504 Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 794](#), the [Architectural Barriers Act of 1968 \(ABA\)](#), and the [Americans with Disabilities Act \(ADA\), 42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.](#), to ensure individuals with disabilities have access to such buildings. State and local governments are required to provide qualified individuals with disabilities equal access to their programs, services, or activities, unless doing so would fundamentally alter the nature of their programs, services or activities or would impose an undue burden. Accessibility standards under the ABA and ADA are highly similar. Additional information regarding compliance with the ABA is available at [Chapter 1: Using the ABA Standards](#) on [access-board.gov](#).

### 4.2. Ensuring the Protection of Civil Rights

As the Nation works toward achieving [the Goal](#), it is important to continue to protect the civil rights of individuals. Recipients must carry out their programs and activities, including those related to the building, sustainment, and delivery of core capabilities, in a manner that respects and ensures the protection of civil rights for protected populations.

Federal civil rights statutes, such as Section 308 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Stafford Act), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Age Discrimination Act, along with DHS and FEMA regulations, prohibit discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, disability, limited English proficiency, or economic status in connection with programs and activities receiving [federal financial assistance](#) from FEMA as applicable.

Recipients must complete the [DHS Civil Rights Evaluation Tool](#) within 30 days of receiving the first award that fiscal year, *not for every award*. After initial submittal, an updated submission is due once every two years during which a recipient has an active award. Information about this requirement and a fuller list of the civil rights provisions that apply to recipients can be found in the [DHS Standard Terms and Conditions](#). Additional information on civil rights provisions is available at the [Civil Rights Resources for Recipients of DHS Financial Assistance](#) page on DHS.gov and the [Office of Equal Rights](#) page on FEMA.gov.

Subrecipients are not required to complete or submit the DHS Civil Rights Evaluation tool. However, subrecipients have the same obligations as their primary recipients to comply with applicable civil rights requirements and should follow their primary recipient's procedures regarding the submission of civil rights information.

Monitoring and oversight requirements in connection with recipient compliance with federal civil rights laws are also authorized pursuant to 44 C.F.R Part 7.

In accordance with civil rights laws and regulations, recipients and subrecipients must ensure the consistent and systematic fair, just, and impartial treatment of all individuals, including individuals who belong to underserved communities that have been denied such treatment. A full list of Civil Rights Authorities at FEMA can be found at the [External Civil Rights Division](#) page on FEMA.gov.

Recipients and subrecipients (or representatives of such parties) who believe that discrimination has occurred in awarding or receiving FEMA financial assistance may file a complaint with the Office of Equal Rights (OER) at [FEMA-CivilRightsOffice@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-CivilRightsOffice@fema.dhs.gov). A complaint must be filed no later than 180 days from the date of the alleged discrimination unless the filing deadline is extended by the Director of the OER or their designee.

### 4.3. Disability Integration

Pursuant to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, recipients of FEMA financial assistance must ensure that their programs and activities do not discriminate against otherwise qualified individuals with disabilities.

Preparedness grant recipients should engage with the whole community to advance individual and community preparedness and to work as a nation to build and sustain resilience. In doing so, recipients should consider the needs of individuals with disabilities into the activities and projects funded by the grant.

FEMA expects that the integration of the needs of people with disabilities will occur at all levels, including planning; alerting, notification, and public outreach; training; purchasing of equipment and supplies; protective action implementation; and exercises/drills.

Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 794d, requires federal agencies to provide individuals with disabilities equal access to electronic information and data comparable to those who do not have disabilities. Although Section 508 does not impose requirements on federally-funded recipients, we encourage recipients to use Section 508 best practices to ensure that persons with disabilities have equal access to web-based products/services. For more information, see the [Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to People with Disabilities](#) page on ADA.gov.

The following are examples that demonstrate the integration of the needs of people with disabilities in carrying out FEMA awards:

- Include representatives of organizations that work with/for people with disabilities on planning committees, work groups and other bodies engaged in development and implementation of the grant programs and activities.
- Hold all activities related to the grant in locations that are accessible to persons with physical disabilities to the extent practicable.
- Acquire interpretation services appropriate for the population being served, including American Sign Language or Puerto Rican Sign Language, that provide public information across the community and in shelters.
- Ensure shelter-specific grant funds are in alignment with FEMA's [Guidance on Planning for Integration of Functional Needs Support Services in General Population Shelters](#).

- If making alterations to an existing building to a primary function area utilizing federal funds, complying with the most recent codes and standards, and making path of travel to the primary function area accessible to the greatest extent possible.
- Implement specific procedures used by public transportation agencies that include evacuation and passenger communication plans and measures for individuals with disabilities.
- Identify, create, and deliver training to address any training gaps specifically aimed toward whole-community preparedness. Include and interact with individuals with disabilities, aligning with the designated program capability.
- Establish best practices in inclusive planning and preparedness that consider physical access and information access. Examples of effective communication access for individuals with disabilities include providing auxiliary aids and services such as sign language interpreters and materials in Braille or alternate formats.

FEMA grant recipients can fund projects toward the resiliency of the whole community, including people with disabilities, such as training, outreach, and safety campaigns, provided that the project aligns with the applicable NOFO, this manual, the applicable chapter to this manual, and the terms and conditions of the award. For specific guidelines on funding a disability inclusive project, please refer to the relevant NOFO.

#### 4.4. Language Access

As per [FEMA Policy #256-23-001, Language Access](#), personnel shall take reasonable steps to provide individuals with limited English proficiency (LEP) with meaningful access to all programs or activities conducted both by FEMA and by entities receiving funding from FEMA, including grant recipients. This policy is based upon the principle that it is the responsibility of FEMA—not the LEP individual—to take reasonable steps to ensure communications are not impaired because of the limited English proficiency of the individual.

The following are examples that demonstrate the integration of the needs of LEP individuals in carrying out FEMA awards:

- Establish best practices in inclusive planning and preparedness that consider language access for LEP individuals.

#### 4.5. Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation Compliance

FEMA must consider the effects of its actions on the environment and historic properties to ensure that all activities and programs funded by FEMA, including grant-funded projects, comply with federal Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) regulations, laws, and Executive Orders (EO), as applicable.

**Recipients and subrecipients proposing projects that have the potential to impact the natural or built environment, including, but not limited to, the construction of communication towers; modification or renovation of existing buildings, structures, and facilities; new construction, including replacement or relocation of facilities; and some training activities, must participate in the FEMA EHP review process.** The EHP review process involves the submission of a detailed project description along with any supporting documentation requested by FEMA to determine whether the proposed project has the potential to impact environmental resources including, but not limited to, threatened or

endangered species and historic properties; and identify mitigation measures and/or alternative courses of action that may lessen any impact to those resources. FEMA may recommend mitigation measures and/or alternative courses of action to lessen any impact to environmental resources and bring the project into compliance with EHP requirements.

In some cases, FEMA is also required to consult with other regulatory agencies and the public to complete the review process. The EHP review process must be completed before funds are released to carry out the proposed project; otherwise, FEMA may not be able to fund the project due to noncompliance with EHP laws, EOs, regulations, and policies.

DHS and FEMA EHP policy is found in directives and instructions available on [Environmental and Historic Preservation Guidance for FEMA Grant Applications](#) page on FEMA.gov, which includes documents regarding EHP responsibilities and program requirements, including implementation of the National Environmental Policy Act and other EHP laws, regulations, and EOs. DHS and FEMA EHP policy is also found in the [EHP Directive & Instruction](#).

An [EHP Screening Form](#) and supporting documentation for preparedness projects requiring EHP review should be submitted to [gpdehpinfo@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:gpdehpinfo@fema.dhs.gov) and your assigned Preparedness Officer. Additionally, all recipients under this funding opportunity are required to comply with the FEMA EHP Policy Guidance, [FEMA Policy #108-023-1, Grant Programs Directorate Environmental and Historic Preservation Policy Guidance](#).

#### 4.5.1. CONSTRUCTION AND RENOVATION

All construction and renovation projects require EHP review. Recipients and subrecipients are encouraged to have completed as many steps as possible for a successful EHP review in support of their proposal for funding (e.g., coordination with their State Historic Preservation Office to identify potential historic preservation issues and to discuss the potential for project effects, compliance with all state and local EHP laws and requirements). Projects for which the recipient believes an Environmental Assessment (EA) may be needed, as defined in [DHS Instruction Manual 023-01-001-01, Revision 01](#), [FEMA Directive 108-1](#), and [FEMA Instruction 108-1-1](#), must also be identified to the FEMA HQ Preparedness Officer within 6 months of the award and completed EHP review materials must be submitted no later than 12 months before the end of the POP. [EHP policy guidance](#) and the [EHP Screening Form](#) can both be found on FEMA.gov. EHP review materials should be sent to [gpdehpinfo@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:gpdehpinfo@fema.dhs.gov).

Refer to the program-specific NOFO for information on construction and renovation allowability and restrictions.

#### Construction and Floodplains

All FEMA actions, including grant-funded actions, must comply with National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) criteria or any more restrictive federal, state, or local floodplain management standards or building codes (44 C.F.R. § 9.11(d)(6)).

All FEMA-funded non-critical actions in 1% annual chance floodplains (also known as 100-year floodplains) that involve new construction or substantial improvement of structures must be elevated, at a minimum, to the lower of:

- Two feet above the 1% annual chance flood elevation (also known as the base flood elevation), in accordance with the Federal Flood Risk Management Standard (FFRMS) FVA; or



- The 0.2% annual chance flood elevation. Where 0.2% annual chance flood elevations are not available, such actions must be elevated to at least two feet above the 1% annual chance flood elevation.

All FEMA-funded critical actions in 1% annual chance floodplains or 0.2% annual chance floodplains (also known as 500-year floodplains) that involve new construction or substantial improvement of structures must be elevated, at a minimum, to the higher of:

- Three feet above the 1% annual chance flood elevation (also consistent with the FVA); or
- The 0.2% annual chance flood elevation. Where 0.2% annual chance flood elevations are not available, such actions must be elevated to at least three feet above the 1% annual chance flood elevation.

See [EO 11988, Floodplain Management](#), as amended by [EO 13690, Establishing a Federal Flood Risk Management Standard and a Process for Further Soliciting and Considering Stakeholder Input](#). For additional information, see the [Guidelines for Implementing EO 11988 and EO 13690](#).

#### 4.5.2. ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

[EO 14096, Revitalizing our Nation's Commitment to Environmental Justice for All](#) and [EO 14008, Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad](#) rearticulate and strengthen the environmental justice framework articulated in 1994 in [EO 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations](#). Specifically, Section 1 of EO 14096 states that: “To fulfill our Nation’s promises of justice, liberty, and equality, every person must have clean air to breathe; clean water to drink; safe and healthy foods to eat; and an environment that is healthy, sustainable, climate-resilient, and free from harmful pollution and chemical exposure. Restoring and protecting a healthy environment—wherever people live, play, work, learn, grow, and worship—is a matter of justice and a fundamental duty that the Federal Government must uphold on behalf of all people.”

Some projects funded by FEMA’s grant programs could have environmental justice impacts. New construction (including communication towers), renovation, demolition, and relocation of buildings and other structures may have disproportionately high and adverse effects on minority and low-income populations. FEMA acknowledges the important role that FEMA recipients and subrecipients play in advancing and achieving environmental justice by identifying low-income and minority populations within a proposed project’s affected area as early as possible, assessing a project’s impact on existing environmental and human health burdens to account for cumulative effects, and taking steps to mitigate any harmful impacts.

FEMA will review and evaluate potential projects for environmental justice concerns. If FEMA determines that a proposed project would have a disproportionately high and adverse effect on minority or low-income populations, FEMA will consult with recipients and subrecipients to discuss the feasibility of revising the scope of work to avoid these adverse impacts, or otherwise applying mitigation measures to alleviate these effects. In addition, FEMA may work with other recipients and subrecipients to solicit public input on the proposed projects for a more informed decision-making process. To learn more about how FEMA environmental justice responsibilities might affect your project, go to the [EO 12898: Environmental Justice page on FEMA.gov](#).

#### 4.5.3. COMMUNICATION TOWERS

For the purposes of the limitations on funding levels only, communication towers are not considered construction. When applying for construction funds, including communications towers, recipients must submit evidence of approved zoning ordinances, architectural plans, and any other locally required planning permits at the time of application.

All construction of communication towers requires EHP review. When applying for funds to construct communication towers, recipients and subrecipients must submit evidence that the Federal Communication Commission's Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, Pub. L. No. 89-665, as amended, review process has been completed and submit all documentation resulting from that review to FEMA with an EHP Screening Form and supporting materials for EHP review. Recipients and subrecipients are encouraged to have completed as many steps as possible for a successful EHP review in support of their proposal for funding (e.g., coordination with their state, tribal, or territorial Historic Preservation Office to identify potential historic preservation issues and to discuss the potential for project effects, compliance with all state and local EHP laws and requirements). Projects for which an EA may be needed, as defined in [DHS Instruction Manual 023-01-001-01, Revision 01](#), [FEMA Directive 108-1](#), and [FEMA Instruction 108-1-1](#), must also be identified to the FEMA HQ Preparedness Officer within 6 months of the award. Completed EHP review materials must be submitted no later than 12 months before the end of the POP. [EHP policy guidance](#) and the [EHP Screening Form](#) can both be found on FEMA.gov. EHP review materials should be sent to [gpdehpinfo@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:gpdehpinfo@fema.dhs.gov).

#### 4.5.4. HAZARD RESISTANT BUILDING CODES

Hazard-resistant building codes are a foundational element of a more resilient nation, safeguarding communities and lives against natural disasters, with an estimated \$11:1 return on investment. The adoption, enforcement and application of modern building codes mitigates community vulnerabilities, reduces disaster recovery costs, and strengthens nationwide capability. FEMA is working to promote and support building codes in all areas of its work in support of the multi-agency National Initiative to Advance Building Codes. In the interest of building a stronger, more resilient nation, FEMA encourages all grant recipients and subrecipients to meet current published editions of relevant consensus-based building codes, specifications and standards, and to exceed them where feasible.

### 4.6. Davis-Bacon Act Compliance

Recipients using funds for construction projects must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act (codified as amended at 40 U.S.C. §§ 3141 *et seq.*). See 6 U.S.C. § 609(b)(4)(B) (cross-referencing 42 U.S.C. § 5196(j)(9), which cross-references Davis-Bacon). Recipients must ensure that their contractors or subcontractors for construction projects pay workers no less than the prevailing wages for laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the state in which the work is to be performed. Additional information regarding compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act, including Department of Labor (DOL) wage determinations, is available from the [Davis-Bacon and Related Acts](#) page on DOL.gov.

### 4.7. National Incident Management System Implementation

National Incident Management System (NIMS) guides all levels of government, nongovernmental organizations (NGO), and the private sector to work together to prevent, protect against, mitigate, respond to, and recover from incidents. NIMS provides stakeholders across the whole community with the shared vocabulary, systems, and processes to successfully deliver the capabilities described



in the National Preparedness System. As recipients and subrecipients of federal preparedness (ND) grant awards, jurisdictions and organizations must achieve, or be actively working to achieve, all the NIMS Implementation Objectives. These objectives and implementation information can be found on the [NIMS](#) and [NIMS Implementation and Training](#) pages on FEMA.gov.

Emergency management and incident response activities require carefully managed resources (personnel, teams, facilities, equipment, and/or supplies) to meet incident needs. NIMS defines a national, interoperable approach for sharing resources, coordinating, and managing incidents, and communicating information. Incident management refers to how incidents are managed across all homeland security activities, including prevention, protection, mitigation, response, and recovery. Utilization of the standardized resource management concepts such as typing, credentialing, and inventorying promote a strong national mutual aid capability needed to support the delivery of core capabilities. Additional information on resource management, NIMS resource typing definitions, job titles, and position qualifications is available at the [NIMS Components – Guidance and Tools](#) page on FEMA.gov. Please also see the relevant NOFOs for additional requirements regarding NIMS implementation for specific programs.

#### 4.7.1. NIMS GUIDANCE FOR THE NATIONAL QUALIFICATION SYSTEM

FEMA developed the [NIMS Guideline for the National Qualification System](#) (NQS) to describe national credentialing standards and to provide written guidance regarding the use of those standards. This guideline describes credentialing and typing processes and identifies tools that Federal Emergency Response Officials and emergency managers at all levels of government may use both routinely and to facilitate multijurisdictional coordinated responses. **Starting in FY 2023, EMPG Program recipients are required to use EMPG Program funds to support NQS implementation efforts.**

The NQS doctrine promotes interoperability by establishing a common language for defining job titles and by enabling jurisdictions and organizations to plan for, request, and have confidence in the capabilities of personnel deployed for disasters and emergencies from other entities through mutual aid agreements and compacts. Following the concepts and processes in this Guideline will enhance national preparedness by expanding the network of qualified incident management and support personnel who can be deployed nationwide.

#### 4.8. SAFECOM Guidance Compliance

Lessons learned from recent major disasters, unplanned events, and full-scale exercises have identified a need for greater coordination of emergency communications among senior elected officials, emergency management agencies, and first responders at all levels of government. Federal responders arriving on the scene of a domestic incident are not always able to communicate with SLTT response agencies, as well as key government officials. State and local first responders sometimes experience similar problems, particularly when the incident requires a multi-agency, regional response effort or when primary communications capabilities fail. This lack of operability and interoperability between federal and SLTT agencies—further complicated by problems with communications survivability and resilience—has hindered the ability to share critical information, which can compromise the unity-of-effort required for an effective incident response.

Departments and agencies at all levels of government have identified a need for improvement in several high-priority areas, including Governance, Planning, Training and Exercises, Operational Coordination, and Technology. In addition, communications resilience and continuity should be viewed as a critical component within each of these areas. These priorities are explained in detail in Section 2 of the [SAFECOM Guidance on Emergency Communications Grants \(SAFECOM Guidance\)](#).

By addressing these priorities, which are reflective of proven best practices, emergency communications can be significantly improved at all levels of government. The end goal is to ensure operable, interoperable, and resilient communications that maintain a continuous flow of critical information, under all conditions, among multi-jurisdictional and multi-disciplinary emergency responders, command posts, agencies, critical infrastructure sectors, and government officials for the duration of an emergency response operation, and in accordance with NIMS and the [National Emergency Communications Plan](#), which describes goals and objectives for improving emergency communications nationwide.

To help meet this goal, the SAFECOM Guidance outlines requirements for grant applications, including alignment to national, regional, and state communications plans (e.g., National Emergency Communications Plan (NECP), Statewide Communication Interoperability Plan (SCIP), Tactical Interoperability Communications Plan (TICP), FEMA Regional Emergency Communications Plan (RECP)), project coordination, and technical standards for emergency communications technologies. SCIPs define the current and future direction for interoperable and emergency communications within a state or territory, while TICPs are designed to allow urban areas, counties, regions, states/territories, tribes, or federal departments/agencies to document interoperable communications governance structures, technology assets, and usage policies and procedures. In addition, FEMA's formal planning process has produced 10 RECPs and their associated state and/or tribal/territorial annexes that identify emergency communications capability shortfalls and potential resource requirements. Grant recipients are encouraged to leverage these planning resources as a source of input and reference for all emergency communications grant applications and investment justifications (IJ).

In addition, FEMA formally recognizes several statewide emergency communications governance bodies (e.g., Statewide Interoperability Coordinator (SWIC), Statewide Interoperability Governance Board (SIGB), Statewide Interoperability Executive Committee (SIEC), FirstNet State Single Point of Contact (SPOC)), and strongly encourages grant recipients to closely coordinate with these entities when developing an emergency communications investment to ensure projects support the state or territory's strategy to improve their communications capabilities with the goal of achieving fully operable, interoperable, and resilient communications. In addition, recipients should work with public and private entities, and across jurisdictions and disciplines, to demonstrate engagement with the Whole Community in accordance with [Presidential Policy Directive-8 \(PPD-8\)](#).

For regional, cross-border initiatives, FEMA requires recipients to coordinate projects with national level emergency communications coordination bodies, such as the National Council of Statewide Interoperability Coordinators (NCSWIC) and the Regional Emergency Communications Coordination Working Groups (RECCWG). The NCSWIC promotes and coordinates state-level activities designed to ensure the highest level of public safety communications across the nation. RECCWGs are congressionally mandated planning and coordination bodies located in each FEMA Region and provide a collaborative forum to assess and address the survivability, sustainability, operability, and interoperability of emergency communications systems at all levels of government. Grant-funded investments that are coordinated with these bodies will help ensure that federally funded emergency communications investments are interoperable and support national policies.

All entities using preparedness grant funding to support emergency communications investments are required to comply with the [SAFECOM Guidance](#). The SAFECOM Guidance provides current information on emergency communications policies, eligible costs, best practices, and technical standards for SLTT recipients investing federal funds in emergency communications projects. It is also designed to promote and align with the NECP. Compliance with the SAFECOM Guidance helps ensure that federally funded investments are compatible, interoperable, resilient, and support national goals and objectives for improving emergency communications. Applicants should use the

SAFECOM Guidance during planning, development, and implementation of emergency communications projects and in conjunction with other planning documents (e.g., SCIPs). Specifically, Appendix D of the SAFECOM Guidance contains compliance instructions for FEMA grant recipients.

Emergency communications investments also will be reviewed jointly by FEMA and CISA to verify compliance with SAFECOM Guidance. FEMA will coordinate directly with the recipient on any compliance concerns and will provide TA as necessary to help ensure full compliance.

#### **4.9. Resilient Communications Guidance**

The risk imposed by the reliance on communication systems by government and the private sector can be reduced by understanding dependencies, analyzing effects, and taking action. Entities planning to use preparedness grant funding for communications investments are encouraged to take a Whole Community Approach and work with state emergency management agencies, SWICs, SIGBs, and appropriate stakeholders at the regional and SLTT levels to:

- Plan communication around the whole community to meet everyone's needs.
- Establish robust, resilient, reliable, and interoperable communications capabilities. Account for the mission impact of communication system disruptions in your planning;
- Ensure mission-related communications (voice, video, data, and network security requirements) are adequately planned for and understood. It is important to maintain current documentation of your communication systems architecture and perform regular audits. Your ability to continue operations is dependent on the availability of and access to communications systems with sufficient resiliency, redundancy, and accessibility to perform essential functions and provide critical services during a disruption;
- Ensure critical communication systems connectivity among key government leadership, internal elements, other supporting organizations, and the public under all conditions. As such, organizations should ensure current copies of vital records, including electronic files and software, are backed-up and maintained off-site;
- Ensure all communications systems/networks are traced from end to end to identify all Single Points of Failure (SPF). In doing so, recipients should work with communication service providers to add redundancy at key critical infrastructure facilities as needed;
- Ensure key communication systems resiliency through:
  - Ensuring availability of backup systems;
  - Ensuring diversity of network element components and routing;
  - Ensuring geographic separation of primary and alternate transmission media;
  - Ensuring availability of back-up power sources;
  - Ensuring availability and access to systems that are not dependent on commercial infrastructure;
  - Maintaining spares for designated critical communication systems; and

- Working with commercial suppliers to remediate communication SPF.
- All communications system owners are encouraged to address the following issues:
  - Integrate communications needs into continuity planning efforts by incorporating Primary, Alternate, Contingency, and Emergency (PACE) methodology, and vulnerability mitigation options to ensure uninterrupted communications support;
  - Establish a cybersecurity plan that includes continuity of a communications component such as Radio Frequency (RF)-based communications that do not rely on public infrastructure;
  - Maintain communications capabilities to ensure their readiness when needed;
  - Frequently train and exercise personnel required to operate communications capabilities;
  - Test and exercise communications capabilities; and
  - Consider Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) protective measures for communications systems and emergency backup power where practical.

CISA Emergency Communication Division enhances public safety interoperable communications at all levels of government and conducts extensive, nationwide outreach to support and promote the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other hazards. CISA provides plans, resources, and training to support operable and interoperable emergency communications for first responders.

#### **4.10. FirstNet**

The Middle-Class Tax Relief and Job Creation Act of 2012, Pub. L. No. 112-96, as amended (codified in part at 47 U.S.C. §§ 1401-1473) established the First Responder Network Authority (hereinafter FirstNet Authority) as an independent authority within the National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA). 47 U.S.C. § 1424(a). The FirstNet Authority's statutory mission is to establish a nationwide public safety broadband network (FirstNet). 47 U.S.C. § 1426(b). FirstNet uses the 700 MHz D block spectrum to provide Long-Term Evolution (LTE)-based broadband services and applications to public safety entities. 47 U.S.C. §§ 1401(2), 1421(a). FirstNet became operational in March 2018 and is based on a single, national network architecture that evolves with technological advances and consists of a physically separate evolved packet core (EPC) network and radio access networks (RANs).

FirstNet provides public safety entities with mission-critical broadband data capabilities and services including, but not limited to messaging, image sharing, video streaming, group text, voice, data storage, application, location-based services, and Quality of Service, Priority, and Preemption. Public safety entities seeking to enhance their operational capabilities using broadband technology may seek grant funding from appropriate programs to support the following:

- Planning for integration of information technology (IT) infrastructure, software, and site upgrades necessary to connect to FirstNet;
- Handheld broadband devices including smartphones, feature phones, tablets, wearables, push-to-talk (PTT) devices;
- Vehicle-mounted or otherwise field operated data devices, such as ruggedized laptops;

- Network access devices, including portable Wi-Fi devices, Universal Serial Bus (USB) modems/dongles, trunk-mounted modems, routers;
- Customer-Owned and Managed (COAM) broadband deployable equipment, enabling public safety to own and dispatch coverage expansion or capacity enhancement equipment within their jurisdiction;
- Broadband device accessories that enable efficient and safe public safety operations such as headsets, belt clips, earpieces, remote Bluetooth sensors, ruggedized cases;
- Subscriber Identification Modules (SIMs)/Universal Integrated Circuit Cards (UICCs) to allow public safety users to update existing devices to operate on public safety prioritized services; and
- One-time purchase and subscription-based applications for public safety use which could include, among several other options, enterprise mobility management (EMM), mobile device management (MDM), mobile Virtual Private Network (VPN), identity services, or cloud service tools.

As FirstNet is built out in all 56 states and territories, and coverage and capacity for first responders expands, recipients are strongly encouraged to coordinate with SWIC and FirstNet on the planning, deployment timelines, and operational availability of the network deployment within a specific state or territory, and to ensure that the project does not conflict with network planning efforts and complies with all technical requirements. FirstNet requires participating agencies to demonstrate a subscription to public safety-prioritized broadband services to purchase FirstNet broadband devices or applications. Recipients must coordinate with FirstNet in advance of any strategic acquisition of broadband LTE equipment to ensure that purchases adhere to all applicable standards for public safety entities. Recipients with questions on FirstNet should contact [info@firstnet.gov](mailto:info@firstnet.gov). Please also refer to the most recent [SAFECOM Guidance](#) for additional guidance.

#### **4.11. Department of Homeland Security/FEMA Communications Support Services**

CISA and FEMA offer a variety of TA and other support services to assist state and local entities in their efforts to comply with the above requirements, including the SAFECOM Guidance, with the goal of ensuring interoperable and resilient emergency communications. A summary of DHS support services is provided below. Grant recipients are encouraged to refer to the respective websites for additional information.

##### **4.11.1. CYBERSECURITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE SECURITY AGENCY SUPPORT**

CISA assists agencies through a myriad of services, including direct TA and training provided at no cost to the jurisdiction. The TA offerings include (but are not limited to):

- Coordinated statewide governance (e.g., State Mapping Tool, Interoperable Communications Reference Guides);
- Comprehensive emergency communications planning (e.g., SCIPs, TICPs, and Field Operations Guides);
- Next Generation 911 planning and implementation;

- Data operability and interoperability;
- Alerts and warnings;
- Broadband deployment;
- Cybersecurity education and awareness; and
- Communications Unit (COMU) planning and procedures.

Information on these services is available at the [CISA Interoperable Communications Technical Assistance Program \(ICTAP\) Resources](#) page on CISA.gov.

#### **4.11.2. FEMA DISASTER EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION SUPPORT**

FEMA Disaster Emergency Communications (DEC) deploys, installs, operates, maintains, and protects telecommunications, logistics, and operations assets in support of planned special events and in response to disasters, assisting citizens and first responders.

DEC provides DEC through six geographically dispersed Mobile Emergency Response Support (MERS) detachments and a pre-positioned fleet of Mobile Communications Office Vehicles (MCOV). DEC also assists SLTT entities in mitigating their DEC risks and requirements to support life-saving efforts, protect property, and coordinate response and recovery operations. DEC can assist SLTT entities in mitigating their DEC risks and requirements to support life-saving efforts, protect property, and coordinate response and recovery operations. For more information about how DEC can provide stakeholder support in these areas, see the [DEC](#) page on FEMA.gov.

#### **4.11.3. FEMA NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS DIRECTORATE SUPPORT**

National Preparedness Directorate (NPD) provides training, exercises, and TA to SLTT stakeholders that support operational and emergency communications. Descriptions and resources specific to operational communication are available on FEMA.gov's [Core Capability Development Sheets](#) page within the Response Mission Area and include the following information to support jurisdictions:

- Description of the operational communications core capability;
- Training for building and sustaining operational communication with specific course titles:
  - Trainings can also be found at [National Training and Education Division \(NTED\)](#) page on [firstrespondertraining.gov](#).
- Example capability targets to complete a Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (THIRA):
  - Help in developing targets can be found at [Unified Reporting Tool \(URT\)-Info](#) page on FEMA's Preparedness Toolkit or requested at [FEMA-SPR@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-SPR@fema.dhs.gov).
- Tools to validate capabilities through exercises:
  - TA and support from subject-matter experts can be requested through the [Exercises](#) page on FEMA.gov.

#### **4.11.4. FEMA OFFICE OF NATIONAL CONTINUITY PROGRAMS SUPPORT**

The Office of National Continuity Program's (ONCP) support services focus on holistic continuity planning, of which communications continuity is an important component. Currently, continuity communications training and TA is limited to the FEMA National Radio System (FNARS) and the Integrated Public Alerts & Warning System (IPAWS) and is delivered either on an ad hoc basis at the request of the state entity, through a FEMA Region, or via a requirement for terms of use. Entities interested in ONCP support services should contact [FEMA-CGC@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-CGC@fema.dhs.gov) or consult [ONCP's Continuity Resources Toolkit](#) page on FEMA.gov.



## 5. Post-Award Management and Implementation

### 5.1. Reporting

Recipients are required to submit various financial and programmatic reports as a condition of award acceptance. Future awards and funds drawdown may be withheld if these reports are delinquent.

**Consultants or contractors are not permitted to be the AOR or the Signatory Authority (SA) of the recipient.** The AOR, as the Authorized Official for the award, is responsible for submitting programmatic and financial performance reports, accepting award packages, signing assurances and certifications, and submitting award amendments.

### 5.2. Federal Financial Reporting Requirements

#### 5.2.1. FEDERAL FINANCIAL REPORT

Recipients must report obligations and expenditures to FEMA on a quarterly basis through the Federal Financial Report (FFR) form, also known as Standard Form 425 (SF-425). Recipients may review the FFR at [Post-Award Reporting Forms](#) page on Grants.gov. Recipients must file the FFR electronically using FEMA GO. Note that recipients for awards covered in this manual made before FY 2024 must file the FFR using the Payment and Reporting Systems (PARS).

#### Financial Reporting Periods and Due Dates

An FFR must be submitted quarterly throughout the POP, including partial calendar quarters, as well as in periods where no grant award activity occurs. The final FFR is due within 120 days after the end of the POP. Future awards and fund drawdowns may be withheld if these reports are delinquent, demonstrate a lack of progress, or are insufficient in detail.

Table 3 shows the reporting periods and due dates for the FFR, except for the final FFR due at 120 days after the end of the POP for purposes of closeout.

**Table 3: FFR Reporting Periods and Due Dates**

FFR Reporting Period	Report Due Date
Oct. 1–Dec. 31	Jan. 30
Jan. 1–March 31	April 30
April 1–June 30	July 30
July 1–Sept. 30	Oct. 30

Because of a system limitation, if at the end of the POP for awards made prior to FY 2023 a recipient still has funds to draw down, PARS requires an FFR be submitted within 30 days of the end of the POP to access those funds. In that case, the recipient will need to submit an FFR within 30 days of the end of the POP in addition to the final FFR within 120 days of the end of the POP. All other



recipients who do not need to draw down funds after the end of the POP are only required to submit the final FFR within 120 days after the end of the POP.

### 5.3. Program Performance Reporting Requirements

#### 5.3.1. PERFORMANCE PROGRESS REPORTS

Recipients are responsible for providing performance reports to FEMA on a biannual (twice a year) or quarterly (four times a year) basis via FEMA GO. The Performance Progress Reports (PPR) should include the following:

- A brief narrative of overall project(s) status;
- A summary of project expenditures; and
- A description of any potential issues that may affect project completion.

For the **EMPG Program only**, recipients are responsible for providing performance reports to FEMA on a quarterly (four times a year) basis via FEMA GO. As explained in Section 12.10.1 “Standardized Programmatic Reporting for the EMPG Program,” the quarterly PPRs must use or be based on the approved EMPG Program Work Plan template provided in the EMPG Program NOFO.

#### Program Performance Reporting Periods and Due Dates

The biannual PPRs are due no later than 30 days after the end of the reporting period. Table 4 shows the reporting periods and due dates for biannual PPRs.

**Table 4: Biannual PPR Reporting Periods and Due Dates**

Reporting Period	Report Due Date
Jan. 1–June 30	July 30
July 1–Dec. 31	Jan. 30

#### Program Performance Reporting Periods and Due Dates for the Emergency Management Performance Grant Program

The quarterly PPRs are due no later than 30 days after the end of the quarter. Table 5 shows the reporting periods and due dates for the quarterly PPRs for the EMPG Program only.

**Table 5: Quarterly PPR Reporting Periods and Due Dates (EMPG Program)**

Reporting Period	Report Due Date
Oct. 1 – Dec. 31	Jan. 30
Jan. 1 – March 31	April 30
April 1 – June 30	July 30

Reporting Period	Report Due Date
July 1 – Sept. 30	Oct. 30

## 5.4. Biannual Strategy Implementation Report

*Applicable to the HSGP, THSGP, NSGP, and EMPG Program only.*

In addition to the financial and performance progress reports, recipients are responsible for completing and submitting the Biannual Strategy Implementation Report (BSIR) through the FEMA GO system. For all HSGP, THSGP, NSGP, and EMPG Program awards made prior to FY 2024, the BSIR was completed in the Grants Reporting Tool.

The BSIR is due within 30 days after the end of the reporting period: July 30 for the reporting period of January 1 through June 30 (summer BSIR report); and January 30 for the reporting period of July 1 through December 31 (winter BSIR report). All required attributes of each project must be included. Updated obligations, expenditures, and significant developments must be provided within the BSIR to show the progress of implementation for every project as well as how expenditures support Planning, Organization, Equipment, Training, and Exercises. The first BSIR for a given fiscal year award will be due by January 30, or 30 days after the end of the first reporting period of the award. Subsequent BSIR reports will require recipients to report on a project-by-project basis.

Recipients also are responsible for completing and submitting a closeout BSIR. When an award's POP or the liquidation period ends in the middle of a reporting period, a traditional or "regular" BSIR must be submitted with full accounting of actual project information/expenditures before a Closeout BSIR can be created and submitted. Once FEMA approves the last "regular" BSIR, the Closeout BSIR can be created and submitted. Please contact your respective FEMA Preparedness Officer for questions regarding the BSIR.

## 5.5. Closeout Reporting Requirements

Within **120 days** after the end of the POP for the prime award or after an amendment has been issued to close out an award before the original POP ends, whichever occurs first, recipients must liquidate all financial obligations and submit the following documentation in FEMA GO:

1. The final request for payment, if applicable;
2. The final FFR;
3. The final PPR;
4. A qualitative narrative summary of the impact of those accomplishments throughout the entire POP submitted to the respective FEMA Preparedness Officer; and
5. Other documents required by program guidance, NOFOs, applicable program-specific chapters of this manual, terms and conditions of the award, or other FEMA guidance.

In addition, any recipient that issues subawards to any subrecipient is responsible for closing out those subawards as described in 2 C.F.R. § 200.344; subrecipients are still required to submit closeout materials within **90 days** of the subaward POP end date. When a subrecipient completes all closeout requirements, pass-through entities must promptly complete all closeout actions for subawards in time for the recipient to submit all necessary documentation and information to FEMA during the closeout of their prime award.

After the prime award closeout reports have been reviewed and approved by FEMA, a closeout notice will be completed to close out the grant. The notice will indicate the POP as closed, list any remaining funds that will be deobligated, and address the requirement of maintaining the award records for at least three years from the date of the final FFR. The record retention period may be longer than three years due to an audit, litigation, for equipment or real property used beyond the POP or other circumstances outlined in 2 C.F.R. § 200.334.

Recipients are responsible for refunding to FEMA any balances of unobligated cash that FEMA paid that are not authorized to be retained per 2 C.F.R. § 200.344(d).

## 5.6. Administrative Closeout

Administrative closeout is a mechanism for FEMA to unilaterally move forward with closeout of an award using available award information in lieu of final reports from the recipient per 2 C.F.R. § 200.344(h)-(i). It is a last resort available to FEMA, and **if FEMA needs to administratively close an award, this may negatively impact a recipient's ability to obtain future funding**. This mechanism can also require FEMA to make cash or cost adjustments and ineligible cost determinations based on the information it has, which may result in identifying a debt owed to FEMA by the recipient.

When a recipient is not responsive to FEMA's reasonable efforts to collect required reports needed to complete the standard closeout process, FEMA is required under 2 C.F.R. § 200.344(h) to start the administrative closeout process within the regulatory timeframe. FEMA will make at least three written attempts to collect required reports before initiating administrative closeout. If the recipient does not submit all required reports in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.344, the relevant program NOFO, this manual, and the terms and conditions of the award, FEMA must proceed to administratively close the award with the information available within one year of the POP end date. Additionally, if the recipient does not submit all required reports within one year of the POP end date, per 2 C.F.R. § 200.344(i), FEMA must report in SAM.gov Responsibility/Qualification (R/Q) (previously known as the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System) the recipient's material failure to comply with the terms and conditions of the award.

If FEMA administratively closes an award where no final FFR has been submitted, FEMA uses that administrative closeout date in lieu of the final FFR submission date as the start of the three-year record retention period under 2 C.F.R. § 200.334.

In addition, if an award is administratively closed, FEMA may decide to impose remedies for noncompliance per 2 C.F.R. § 200.339, consider this information in reviewing future award applications, or apply special conditions to existing or future awards.

## 5.7. Disclosing Information per 2 C.F.R. § 180.335

This reporting requirement pertains to disclosing information related to government-wide suspension and debarment requirements. Before a recipient enters into a grant award with FEMA, the recipient must notify FEMA if it knows if it or any of the recipient's principals under the award fall under one or more of the four criteria listed at 2 C.F.R. § 180.335:

- Are presently excluded or disqualified;
- Have been convicted within the preceding three years of any of the offenses listed in 2 C.F.R. § 180.800(a) or had a civil judgment rendered against it or any of the recipient's principals for one of those offenses within that time period;

- Are presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (federal, state, or local) with commission of any of the offenses listed in 2 C.F.R. § 180.800(a); or
- Have had one or more public transactions (federal, state, or local) terminated within the preceding three years for cause or default.

At any time after accepting the award, if the recipient learns that it or any of its principals falls under one or more of the criteria listed at 2 C.F.R. § 180.335, the recipient must provide immediate written notice to FEMA in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 180.350.

## **5.8. Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance**

Per 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix I § F.3, the additional post-award reporting requirements in 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII may apply to applicants who, if upon becoming recipients, have a total value of currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts from all federal awarding agencies that exceeds \$10 million for any period of time during the POP of an award under these funding opportunities.

Recipients that meet these criteria must maintain current information reported in SAM.gov R/Q about civil, criminal, or administrative proceedings described in paragraph 2 of Appendix XII at the reporting frequency described in paragraph 4 of Appendix XII.

## 6. Additional Information

### 6.1. Monitoring and Oversight

#### 6.1.1. OVERVIEW

Per 2 C.F.R. § 200.337, FEMA, through its authorized representatives, has the right, at all reasonable times, to make site visits or conduct desk reviews to review project accomplishments and management control systems to evaluate award progress and to provide any required TA. During site visits or desk reviews, FEMA will review recipients' files related to the award. As part of any monitoring and program evaluation activities, recipients must permit FEMA, upon reasonable notice, to review grant-related records and to interview the organization's staff and contractors regarding the program. Recipients must respond in a timely and accurate manner to FEMA requests for information relating to the award.

Effective monitoring and oversight help FEMA ensure that recipients use grant funds for their intended purpose(s), verify that projects undertaken are consistent with approved plans, and ensure that recipients make adequate progress toward stated goals and objectives. Additionally, monitoring serves as the primary mechanism to ensure that recipients comply with applicable laws, rules, regulations, program guidance, and requirements. FEMA regularly monitors all grant programs both financially and programmatically in accordance with federal laws, regulations (including 2 C.F.R. Part 200), program guidance, and the terms and conditions of the award. All monitoring efforts ultimately serve to evaluate progress toward grant goals and proactively target and address issues that may threaten grant success during the POP.

FEMA staff will periodically monitor recipients to ensure that administrative processes, policies and procedures, budgets, and other related award criteria are meeting federal government-wide and FEMA regulations. Aside from reviewing quarterly financial and programmatic reports, FEMA may also conduct enhanced monitoring through desk-based reviews, onsite monitoring visits, or both. Enhanced monitoring will involve the review and analysis of financial compliance and administrative processes, policies, activities, and other attributes of each federal assistance award, and it will identify areas where the recipient may need TA, corrective actions, or other support.

Financial and programmatic monitoring are complementary processes within FEMA's overarching monitoring strategy that function together to ensure effective grants management, accountability, and transparency; validate progress against grant and program goals; and safeguard federal funds against fraud, waste, and abuse. Financial monitoring primarily focuses on statutory and regulatory compliance with administrative grant requirements, while programmatic monitoring seeks to validate and assist in grant progress, targeting issues that may be hindering project goals and ensuring compliance with the purpose of the grant and grant program. Both monitoring processes are similar in that they feature initial reviews of all open awards and in-depth monitoring of grants requiring additional attention.

Recipients and subrecipients who are pass-through entities are responsible for monitoring their subrecipients in a manner consistent with the terms of the federal award at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, including 2 C.F.R. § 200.332. This includes the pass-through entity's responsibility to monitor the activities of the subrecipient as necessary to ensure that the subaward is used for authorized purposes, in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the subaward, and that subaward performance goals are achieved.

In terms of overall award management, recipient and subrecipient responsibilities include—but are not limited to—accounting of receipts and expenditures, cash management, maintaining adequate financial records, reporting, and refunding expenditures disallowed by audits, monitoring if acting as a pass-through entity, other assessments and reviews, and ensuring overall compliance with the terms and conditions of the award or subaward, as applicable, including the terms of 2 C.F.R. Part 200.

### 6.1.2. FINANCIAL MONITORING OVERVIEW AND APPROACH

FEMA's approach to financial monitoring provides a standard monitoring framework that promotes consistent processes across all monitoring staff. There are four core components of the monitoring process:

1. **Monitoring Assessment:** Monitoring staff measure each grant's monitoring needs using a system of pre-determined evaluation criteria. The criteria help assess the recipient and potential challenges to the success of the grant award.
2. **Monitoring Selection and Scheduling:** Monitoring staff make selection and scheduling decisions in accordance with applicable statutory requirements, such as the Homeland Security Act of 2002, as amended (hereafter "HSA") and consider the results of the monitoring assessment process.
3. **Monitoring Activities:** Monitoring activities include cash analysis, desk reviews, and site visits. Grants Management Specialists are responsible for conducting quarterly or semi-annual reviews of all grants via cash analysis. Desk reviews and site visits are additional monitoring activities conducted on grants where the monitoring assessment process identified the need for additional monitoring and validated the use of FEMA resources for these activities.
4. **Post-Monitoring Actions:** Monitoring staff may follow up with recipients via post-monitoring actions based on the outcomes of monitoring activities. Post-monitoring actions include conducting additional monitoring; reviewing Corrective Action Plans (CAP) and monitoring the progress of CAP deliverables; documenting the resolution of identified corrective actions and issues; providing TA and recipient training; and debt collection.

In addition to the monitoring guidance outlined above, section 2022(a)(2)(A) of the HSA mandates the frequency of monitoring activities for applicable preparedness grants. The applicable section of the HSA reads as follows:

*Not less than once every 2 years, the Administrator shall conduct, for each state and high-risk urban area receiving a grant administered by the Department, a programmatic and financial review of all grants awarded by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters, excluding assistance provided under section 203, title IV, or title V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., and 5191 et seq.).*

HSGP (including SHSP, UASI, and OPSG), NSGP, TSGP, PSGP, and the EMPG Program are subject to HSA monitoring requirements. The IPR Program, IBSGP, and THSGP are *not* subject to HSA monitoring requirements.

### 6.1.3. STANDARD MONITORING ACTIVITY: CASH ANALYSIS

Through cash analysis, a Grants Management Specialist assesses and reports on the recipients' cash-on-hand, expenditures, and unliquidated obligations; gauges potential cost share shortfalls and cash on hand issues; and monitors spend down activities within the POP. The analysis reconciles

and compares grant disbursement records with the recipient submitted FFR. This process identifies recipients that may require additional monitoring due to issues identified with drawdowns or FFR submissions.

#### 6.1.4. ENHANCED MONITORING ACTIVITIES: DESK REVIEW, SITE VISIT

Desk reviews and site visits are two forms of additional monitoring that FEMA conducts on a recipient. Table 6 defines the key differences and similarities.

**Table 6: Enhanced Financial Monitoring Activities (Desk Review and Site Visit)**

Attribute	Desk Review	Site Visit
Location/ Logistics	A detailed, paper-based review and evaluation conducted at a FEMA office. Desk reviews do not require travel.	A visit by FEMA grants management staff conducted at the site of the recipient's operations and/or selected performance sites. Site visits may require travel.
Materials Reviewed	Required reports, correspondence, and other documentation, including policies and procedures, to substantiate compliance. Additional documentation available remotely may include information available through the grant file, financial reports, interviews, and other documentation and correspondence to verify compliance.	Includes documents listed under the desk review in addition to all applicable documents and required reports necessary to assess recipient capability and progress, validate records, and substantiate compliance with laws, regulations, and policies.
Goal of Monitoring Activity	<p>The goals of FEMA's financial desk review monitoring activities are, as applicable, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Review grant files to verify compliance, conduct interviews to confirm adherence to approved program plans, and confirm equipment acquisition, allowable use, and inventory controls;</li> <li>▪ Document that recipient institutions possess adequate internal controls, policies, processes, and systems to manage FEMA grants effectively;</li> <li>▪ Assist the recipient with the grant process and provide guidance to improve recipient administrative efficiencies;</li> <li>▪ Identify and analyze relevant problems that might prevent the program from achieving its internal and external objectives; and</li> <li>▪ Provide TA.</li> </ul>	<p>The goals of FEMA's financial site visit monitoring activities are, as applicable, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Review grant files to verify compliance, conduct interviews to confirm adherence to approved program plans, and confirm equipment acquisition, allowable use, and inventory controls;</li> <li>▪ Document that recipient institutions possess adequate internal controls, policies, processes, and systems to manage FEMA grants effectively;</li> <li>▪ Assist the recipient with the grant process and provide guidance to improve recipient administrative efficiencies;</li> <li>▪ Identify and analyze relevant problems that might prevent the program from achieving its internal and external objectives; and</li> <li>▪ Provide TA.</li> </ul>



### **6.1.5. PROGRAMMATIC MONITORING OVERVIEW AND APPROACH**

Programmatic monitoring involves oversight throughout the award lifecycle for FEMA to verify that programs and projects undertaken by recipients are consistent with approved plans and comply with applicable laws, regulations, program guidance, and the terms and conditions of the award.

FEMA's monitoring approach complies with the monitoring requirements described in section 2022 of the HSA. Programmatic monitoring also plays an important role in ensuring that FEMA preparedness grant funding builds and sustains capabilities at the SLTT levels that advance the Goal. Programmatic monitoring also is an opportunity for FEMA staff to build relationships with recipients and to work collaboratively to identify and mitigate factors that may impede programmatic performance.

The programs subject to section 2022 of the HSA and three additional programs (THSGP, IPR Program, and IBSGP) are included in this programmatic monitoring approach—meaning that all programs included in this manual are part of this programmatic monitoring approach.

FEMA uses a risk- and project-based programmatic monitoring framework for its preparedness grant programs that is designed for data-driven grants management, and which interacts seamlessly with other aspects of the grant lifecycle. FEMA uses monitoring as a vehicle to validate data previously self-reported by recipients in applications and reporting tools. FEMA does not utilize monitoring as a data collection tool in and of itself. By specializing monitoring in this way, FEMA avoids duplicative data collection, targets its resources more effectively, and provides stronger and more proactive TA to its recipients. The framework also comprehensively documents grant management decisions for resource allocation.

This programmatic monitoring approach establishes baseline monitoring of all open awards across the FEMA preparedness grant portfolio using a First Line Review (FLR). The FLR identifies recipients and awards with a high potential for noncompliance with regulations or failure to meet project objectives. The FLR uses quantifiable measures (criteria) to prioritize and rank recipients and awards according to identified risks that threaten the success of FEMA's preparedness grant awards. Results of this prioritization process determine which high-risk recipients and awards will receive advanced monitoring. Post-monitoring actions document and communicate findings and recommendations for resolution to the recipients and FEMA leadership and allow for increasingly cohesive programmatic and financial monitoring processes.

## **6.2. Case Studies and Use of Grant-Funded Resources During Real-World Incident Operations**

Analyzing the use of grant-funded investments in real-world incidents will improve the ability of FEMA and its SLTT partners to assess the effectiveness of these investments and to better understand how grant funds support improvements in nationwide capability levels. Currently, FEMA conducts case studies with a limited number of grant recipients each year to explore how jurisdictions prioritize grant investments based on risk and capability assessments, and the ways specific investments improve SLTT preparedness (see the [Preparedness Grants Case Studies](#) page on FEMA.gov). By accepting the award, the recipient agrees to participate in a case study or evaluation if requested. Recipients can also contact [FEMA-PreparednessGrantEvaluation@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-PreparednessGrantEvaluation@fema.dhs.gov) if interested in volunteering to participate in a case study.

### 6.3. Termination Provisions

FEMA may terminate a federal award in whole or in part for one of the following reasons. FEMA and the recipient must still comply with closeout requirements at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.344-200.345 even if an award is terminated in whole or in part. To the extent that subawards are permitted under the respective program's NOFO, pass-through entities should refer to 2 C.F.R. § 200.340 for additional information on termination regarding subawards.

1. ***Noncompliance.*** If a recipient fails to comply with the terms and conditions of a federal award, FEMA may terminate the award in whole or in part. If the noncompliance can be corrected, FEMA may first attempt to direct the recipient to correct the noncompliance. This may take the form of a Compliance Notification. If the noncompliance cannot be corrected or the recipient is non-responsive, FEMA may proceed with a Remedy Notification, which could impose a remedy for noncompliance per 2 C.F.R. § 200.339, including termination. Any action to terminate based on noncompliance will follow the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.341-200.342 as well as the requirement of 2 C.F.R. § 200.340(c) to report in SAM.gov R/Q the recipient's material failure to comply with the award terms and conditions. See also the section on Actions to Address Noncompliance.
2. ***With the Consent of the Recipient.*** FEMA may also terminate an award in whole or in part with the consent of the recipient, in which case the parties must agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.
3. ***Notification by the Recipient.*** The recipient may terminate the award, in whole or in part, by sending written notification to FEMA setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. In the case of partial termination, FEMA may determine that a partially terminated award will not accomplish the purpose of the federal award, so FEMA may terminate the award in its entirety. If that occurs, FEMA will follow the requirements of 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.341-200.342 in deciding to fully terminate the award.

### 6.4. Period of Performance Extensions

Extensions to the POP for programs addressed in this manual are allowed under limited circumstances. Extensions to the initial POP identified in the award will only be considered through formal, written requests to the recipient's FEMA Preparedness Officer or Program Manager and must contain specific and compelling justifications as to why an extension is required. Recipients are advised to coordinate with their FEMA Preparedness Officer or Program Manager as needed when preparing an extension request.

All extension requests must address the following:

1. The grant program, fiscal year, and award number;
2. Reason for the delay—including details of the legal, policy, or operational challenges that prevent the final outlay of awarded funds by the deadline;
3. Current status of the activity(ies);
4. Approved POP termination date and new project completion date;
5. Amount of funds drawn down to date;
6. Remaining available funds, both federal and, if applicable, non-federal;
7. Budget outlining how remaining federal and, if applicable, non-federal funds will be expended;
8. Plan for completion, including milestones and timeframes for achieving each milestone and the position or person responsible for implementing the plan for completion; and

9. Certification that the activity(ies) will be completed within the extended POP without any modification to the original statement of work, as described in the investment justification and as approved by FEMA.

Extension requests will be granted only due to compelling legal, policy, or operational challenges. Extension requests will only be considered for the following reasons:

- Contractual commitments by the recipient or subrecipient with vendors prevent completion of the project within the existing POP;
- The project must undergo a complex environmental review that cannot be completed within the existing POP;
- Projects are long-term by design, and therefore acceleration would compromise core programmatic goals; or
- Where other special or extenuating circumstances exist.

Recipients should submit all proposed extension requests to FEMA for review and approval at least 120 days before the end of the POP to allow sufficient processing time. Extensions are typically granted for no more than a six-month period. Recipients are advised to coordinate with their FEMA Preparedness Officer or Program Manager as needed when preparing an extension request.

Recipients should refer to the corresponding chapter of this manual for program-specific details related to POP extensions.

## **6.5. Conflicts of Interest in the Administration of Federal Awards or Subawards**

For conflicts of interest under grant-funded procurements and contracts, refer to the section on Procurement Integrity in the applicable NOFO, this manual, and 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 – 200.327.

To eliminate and reduce the impact of conflicts of interest in the subaward process, recipients and pass-through entities must follow their own policies and procedures regarding the elimination or reduction of conflicts of interest when making subawards. Recipients and pass-through entities are also required to follow any applicable federal or SLTT statutes or regulations governing conflicts of interest in the making of subawards.

The recipient or pass-through entity must disclose to the respective Preparedness Officer or Program Manager, in writing, any real or potential conflict of interest that may arise during the administration of the federal award, as defined by the federal or SLTT statutes or regulations or their own existing policies, within five calendar days of learning of the conflict of interest. Similarly, subrecipients, whether acting as subrecipients or as pass-through entities, must disclose any real or potential conflict of interest to the recipient or next-level pass-through entity as required by the recipient or pass-through entity's conflict of interest policies, or any applicable federal or SLTT statutes or regulations.

Conflicts of interest may arise during the process of FEMA making a federal award in situations where an employee, officer, or agent, any members of their immediate family or their partner has a close personal relationship, a business relationship, or a professional relationship, with an applicant, subapplicant, recipient, subrecipient, or FEMA employee.

## 6.6. Procurement Integrity

Through audits conducted by the DHS Office of Inspector General (OIG) and FEMA grant monitoring, findings have shown that some FEMA recipients have not fully adhered to the proper procurement requirements when spending grant funds. Anything less than full compliance with federal procurement requirements jeopardizes the integrity of the grant, as well as the grant program. To assist with determining whether an action is a procurement or instead a subaward, please consult 2 C.F.R. § 200.331. For detailed guidance on the federal procurement standards, recipients and subrecipients should refer to various materials issued by FEMA's Procurement Disaster Assistance Team (PDAT), such as the [PDAT Field Manual](#) and [Contract Provisions Guide](#). Additional resources, including an upcoming trainings schedule, can be found on the PDAT's [Contracting with Federal Funds for Goods and Services Before, During and After Disasters](#) page on FEMA.gov.

The subsections below highlight the federal procurement requirements for FEMA recipients when procuring goods and services with federal grant funds. FEMA will include a review of recipients' procurement practices as part of the normal monitoring activities. **All procurement activity must be conducted in accordance with federal procurement standards at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317–200.327.** Select requirements under these standards are listed below. The recipient and any of its subrecipients must comply with all requirements, even if they are not listed below.

Under 2 C.F.R. § 200.317, when procuring property and services under a federal award, states (including territories) must follow the same policies and procedures they use for procurements from their non-federal funds; additionally, states must follow 2 C.F.R. § 200.321 regarding socioeconomic steps, § 200.322 regarding domestic preferences for procurements, § 200.323 regarding procurement of recovered materials, and § 200.327 regarding required contract provisions.

**All other non-federal entities, such as tribes, local governments, and nonprofit organizations,** must have and use their own documented procurement procedures that reflect applicable SLTT laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable federal law and the standards identified in 2 C.F.R. Part 200. These standards include, but are not limited to, providing for full and open competition consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. § 200.319 and § 200.320.

### 6.6.1. IMPORTANT CHANGES TO PROCUREMENT STANDARDS IN 2 C.F.R. PART 200

OMB recently updated various parts of Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations, among them, the procurement standards. States are now required to follow the socioeconomic steps in soliciting small and minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms per 2 C.F.R. § 200.321. All non-federal entities should also, to the greatest extent practicable under a federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States per 2 C.F.R. § 200.322. More information on OMB's revisions to the federal procurement standards can be found in the [Purchasing Under a FEMA Award: OMB Revisions Fact Sheet](#).

The recognized procurement methods in 2 C.F.R. § 200.320 have been reorganized into informal procurement methods, which include micro-purchases and small purchases; formal procurement methods, which include sealed bidding and competitive proposals; and noncompetitive procurements. The federal micro-purchase threshold is currently \$10,000, and non-state entities may use a lower threshold when using micro-purchase procedures under a FEMA award. If a non-state entity wants to use a micro-purchase threshold higher than the federal threshold, it must follow the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.320(a)(1)(iii)-(v). For small purchase procedures (2 C.F.R. § 200.320(a)(2)) under a FEMA award, the federal Simplified Acquisition Threshold (SAT) is currently

\$250,000, and a non-state entity may use a lower threshold but may not exceed the federal threshold. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.1 (citing the definition of SAT from [48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1](#)).

See 2 C.F.R. § 200.216, § 200.471, and Appendix II as well as [FEMA Policy #405-143-1, Prohibitions on Expending FEMA Award Funds for Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services](#), the relevant program NOFO, and this manual regarding prohibitions on covered telecommunications equipment or services.

## **6.6.2. COMPETITION AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

Among the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.319(b) applicable to all non-federal entities other than states, to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals must be excluded from competing for such procurements. FEMA considers these actions to be an organizational conflict of interest and interprets this restriction as applying to contractors that help a non-federal entity develop its grant application, project plans, or project budget. This prohibition also applies to the use of former employees to manage the grant or carry out a contract when those former employees worked on such activities while they were employees of the non-federal entity.

Under this prohibition, unless the non-federal entity solicits for and awards a contract covering both development and execution of specifications (or similar elements as described above), and this contract was procured in compliance with 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 – 200.327, federal funds cannot be used to pay a contractor to carry out the work if that contractor also worked on the development of those specifications. This rule applies to all contracts funded with federal grant funds, including pre-award costs, such as grant writer fees, as well as post-award costs, such as grant management fees.

Additionally, some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include, but are not limited to:

- Placing unreasonable requirements on firms for them to qualify to do business;
- Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding;
- Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;
- Noncompetitive contracts to consultants that are on retainer contracts;
- Organizational conflicts of interest;
- Specifying only a “brand name” product instead of allowing “an equal” product to be offered and describing the performance or other relevant requirements of the procurement; and
- Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

Per 2 C.F.R. § 200.319(c), non-federal entities other than states must conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed SLTT geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts state licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering services, geographic location may be a selection criterion provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

Under 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(c)(1), non-federal entities other than states are required to maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of their employees engaged in the selection, award, and administration of contracts. **No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest.** Such conflicts of interest would arise when the employee, officer or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization that employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees, and agents of the non-federal entity may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, non-federal entities may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial, or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the non-federal entity.

Under [2 C.F.R. § 200.318\(c\)\(2\)](#), if the recipient or subrecipient (other than states) has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not an SLTT government, the non-federal entity must also maintain written standards of conduct covering organizational conflicts of interest. In this context, organizational conflict of interest means that because of a relationship with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the non-federal entity is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving a related organization. The non-federal entity must disclose in writing any potential conflicts of interest to FEMA or the pass-through entity in accordance with applicable FEMA policy.

### 6.6.3. SUPPLY SCHEDULES AND PURCHASING PROGRAMS

Generally, a non-federal entity may seek to procure goods or services from a federal supply schedule, state supply schedule, or group purchasing agreement.

### 6.6.4. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION SCHEDULES

States, tribes, local governments, and any instrumentality thereof (such as local education agencies or institutions of higher education), may procure goods and services from a General Services Administration (GSA) schedule. GSA offers multiple efficient and effective procurement programs for SLTT governments, and instrumentalities thereof, to purchase products and services directly from pre-vetted contractors. The GSA schedules (also referred to as the Multiple Award Schedules and the Federal Supply Schedules) are long-term government-wide contracts with commercial firms that provide access to millions of commercial products and services at volume discount pricing.

Information about GSA programs for states, tribes, and local governments, and instrumentalities thereof, can be found at the [Programs for State and Local Governments](#) and [State and Local Governments](#) pages on GSA.gov.

For tribes, local governments, and their instrumentalities that purchase off of a GSA schedule, this will satisfy the federal requirements for full and open competition provided that the recipient follows the GSA ordering procedures; however, tribes, local governments, and their instrumentalities will still need to follow the other rules under 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317–200.327, such as solicitation of minority businesses, women’s business enterprises, small businesses, or labor surplus area firms (§ 200.321), domestic preferences (§ 200.322), contract cost and price (§ 200.324), and required contract provisions (§ 200.327 and Appendix II).



#### **6.6.5. OTHER SUPPLY SCHEDULES AND PROGRAMS**

For non-federal entities other than states, such as tribes, local governments, and nonprofits, that want to procure goods or services from a state supply schedule, cooperative purchasing program, or other similar program, for such procurements to be permissible under federal requirements, the following must be true:

- The procurement of the original contract or purchasing schedule and its use by the non-federal entity complies with state and local law, regulations, and written procurement procedures;
- The state or other entity that originally procured the original contract or purchasing schedule entered into the contract or schedule with the express purpose of making it available to the non-federal entity and other similar types of entities;
- The contract or purchasing schedule specifically allows for such use, and the work to be performed for the non-federal entity falls within the scope of work under the contract as to type, amount, and geography;
- The procurement of the original contract or purchasing schedule complied with all the procurement standards applicable to a non-federal entity other than states under at 2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317–200.327; and
- With respect to the use of a purchasing schedule, the non-federal entity must follow ordering procedures that adhere to applicable SLTT laws and regulations and the minimum requirements of full and open competition under 2 C.F.R. Part 200.

If a non-federal entity other than a state seeks to use a state supply schedule, cooperative purchasing program, or other similar type of arrangement, FEMA recommends the recipient discuss the procurement plans with its FEMA Preparedness Officer or Program Manager.

#### **6.6.6. PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTATION**

Per 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(i), non-federal entities other than states and territories are required to maintain and retain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement covering at least the rationale for the procurement method, contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price. States and territories are encouraged to maintain and retain this information as well and are reminded that for any cost to be allowable, it must be adequately documented per 2 C.F.R. § 200.403(g).

Examples of the types of documents that would cover this information include but are not limited to:

- Solicitation documentation, such as requests for quotes, invitations for bids, or requests for proposals;
- Responses to solicitations, such as quotes, bids, or proposals;
- Pre-solicitation independent cost estimates and post-solicitation cost/price analyses on file for review by federal personnel, if applicable;
- Contract documents and amendments, including required contract provisions; and



- Other documents required by federal regulations applicable at the time a grant is awarded to a recipient.

Additional information on required procurement records can be found on pages 24–26 of the [PDAT Field Manual](#).

## 6.7. Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure

### 6.7.1. BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT

Recipients and subrecipients must comply with the [Text - H.R.3684 - 117th Congress \(2021-2022\): Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act | Congress.gov | Library of Congress](#), which was enacted as part of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act §§ 70901-70927, Pub. L. No. 117-58 (2021); and the [Executive Order on Ensuring the Future Is Made in All of America by All of America's Workers | The White House](#). See also 2 C.F.R. Part 184 and OMB Memorandum M-24-02, [Implementation Guidance on Application of Buy America Preference in Federal Financial Assistance Programs for Infrastructure](#).

None of the funds provided under HSGP, THSGP, NSGP, TSGP, IBSGP, PSGP, the IPR Program, and the EMPG Program may be used for a project for infrastructure unless the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in that infrastructure are produced in the United States.

Additional information on the Buy America preference can be found in the program-specific NOFO.

## 6.8. Records Retention

### 6.8.1. RECORD RETENTION PERIOD

Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other non-federal entity records pertinent to a federal award generally must be maintained for at least three years from the date the final FFR is submitted. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334. Further, if the recipient does not submit a final FFR and the award is administratively closed, FEMA uses the date of administrative closeout as the start of the general record retention period.

The record retention period **may be longer than three years or have a different start date** in certain cases. These include:

- Records for real property and equipment acquired with federal funds must be retained for **three years after final disposition of the property**. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334(c).
- If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the three-year period, the records **must be retained until** all litigation, claims, or audit findings involving the records **have been resolved and final action taken**. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334(a).
- The **record retention period will be extended if the recipient is notified in writing** of the extension by FEMA, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit, or the cognizant agency for indirect costs. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334(b).

- Where FEMA requires recipients to report program income after the POP ends, the **program income record retention period begins at the end of the recipient's fiscal year in which program income is earned**. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334(e).
- For indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocation plans, or other rate computations records, the start of the record retention period depends on whether the indirect cost rate documents were submitted for negotiation. If the **indirect cost rate documents were submitted for negotiation, the record retention period begins from the date those documents were submitted** for negotiation. If indirect cost rate documents **were not submitted for negotiation, the record retention period begins at the end of the recipient's fiscal year or other accounting period covered by that indirect cost rate**. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334(f).

### 6.8.2. TYPES OF RECORDS TO RETAIN

FEMA requires that non-federal entities maintain the following documentation for federally funded purchases:

- Specifications;
- Solicitations;
- Competitive quotes or proposals;
- Basis for selection decisions;
- Purchase orders;
- Contracts;
- Invoices; and
- Canceled checks.

Non-federal entities should keep detailed records of all transactions involving the grant. FEMA may at any time request copies of any relevant documentation and records, including purchasing documentation along with copies of canceled checks for verification. See, e.g., 2 C.F.R. § 200.318(i), § 200.334, § 200.337.

For any cost to be allowable, it must be adequately documented per 2 C.F.R. § 200.403(g). Non-federal entities who fail to fully document all purchases may find their expenditures questioned and subsequently disallowed.

## 6.9. Actions to Address Noncompliance

Non-federal entities receiving financial assistance from FEMA are required to comply with requirements in the terms and conditions of their awards or subawards, including the terms set forth in applicable federal statutes, regulations, NOFOs, policies, and this manual. Throughout the award lifecycle or even after an award has been closed, FEMA or the pass-through entity may discover potential or actual noncompliance on the part of a recipient or subrecipient. This potential or actual noncompliance may be discovered through routine monitoring, audits, closeout, or reporting from various sources.

In the case of any potential or actual noncompliance, FEMA may place special conditions on an award per 2 C.F.R. § 200.208 and § 200.339, FEMA may place a hold on funds until the matter is corrected, or additional information is provided per 2 C.F.R. § 200.339, or it may do both. Similar remedies for noncompliance with certain federal civil rights laws are authorized pursuant to 44 C.F.R. Parts 7 and 19.

In the event the noncompliance is not able to be corrected by imposing additional conditions or the recipient or subrecipient refuses to correct the matter, FEMA might take other remedies allowed under 2 C.F.R. § 200.339. These remedies include actions to disallow costs, recover funds, wholly or partially suspend, or terminate the award, initiate suspension and debarment proceedings, withhold further federal awards, or take other remedies that may be legally available. For further information on termination due to noncompliance, see the section on Termination Provisions in the relevant NOFO.

FEMA may discover and take action on noncompliance even after an award has been closed. The closeout of an award does not affect FEMA's right to disallow costs and recover funds if the action to disallow costs takes place during the record retention period. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334, § 200.345(a). Closeout also does not affect the obligation of the non-federal entity to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.345(a)(2).

The types of funds FEMA might attempt to recover include, but are not limited to, improper payments, cost share reimbursements, program income, interest earned on advance payments, or equipment disposition amounts.

FEMA may seek to recover disallowed costs through a Notice of Potential Debt Letter, a Remedy Notification, or other letter. The document will describe the potential amount owed, the reason why FEMA is recovering the funds, the recipient's appeal rights, the requirement to retain records, how the amount can be paid, and the consequences, including billing and collection, for not appealing or paying the amount by the deadline.

If the recipient neither appeals nor pays the amount by the deadline, the amount owed will become final. Potential consequences if the debt is not paid in full or otherwise resolved by the deadline include the assessment of interest, administrative fees, and penalty charges; administratively offsetting the debt against other payable federal funds; and transferring the debt to the U.S. Department of the Treasury for collection. FEMA notes the following common areas of noncompliance for the preparedness grant programs:

- Insufficient documentation and lack of record retention;
- Failure to follow the procurement under grants requirements;
- Failure to submit closeout documents in a timely manner;
- Failure to follow EHP requirements; and
- Failure to comply with the POP deadline.

## **6.10. Audits**

FEMA grant recipients are subject to audit oversight from multiple entities including DHS OIG, the Government Accountability Office (GAO), the pass-through entity, or independent auditing firms for

single audits, and may cover activities and costs incurred under the award. Auditing agencies such as the DHS OIG, the GAO, and the pass-through entity (if applicable), and FEMA in its oversight capacity, must have access to records pertaining to the FEMA award. Recipients and subrecipients must retain award documents for at least three years from the date the final FFR is submitted, and even longer in many cases subject to the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.334. In the case of administrative closeout, documents must be retained for at least three years from the date of closeout, or longer subject to the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.334. If documents are retained longer than the required retention period, the DHS OIG, the GAO, and the pass-through entity, as well as FEMA in its oversight capacity, have the right to access these records as well. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.334, § 200.337.

Additionally, non-federal entities must comply with the single audit requirements at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F. Specifically, non-federal entities, other than for-profit subrecipients, that expend \$750,000 or more in federal awards during their fiscal year must have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with Subpart F. 2 C.F.R. § 200.501. A single audit covers all federal funds expended during a fiscal year, not just FEMA funds. The cost of audit services may be allowable per 2 C.F.R. § 200.425, but non-federal entities must select auditors in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.509, including following the proper procurement procedures.

The objectives of single audits are to:

- Determine whether financial statements conform to generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP);
- Determine whether the schedule of expenditures of federal awards (SEFA) is presented fairly;
- Understand, assess, and test the adequacy of internal controls for compliance with major programs; and
- Determine whether the entity complied with applicable laws, regulations, and contracts or grants.

For single audits, the auditee is required to prepare financial statements reflecting its financial position, a SEFA, and a summary of the status of prior audit findings and questioned costs. The auditee also is required to follow up and take appropriate corrective actions on new and previously issued but not yet addressed audit findings. The auditee must prepare a CAP to address the new audit findings. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.508, § 200.510, § 200.511.

Non-federal entities must have an audit conducted, either single or program-specific, of their financial statements and federal expenditures annually or biennially pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.504. Non-federal entities must also follow the information submission requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.512, including submitting the audit information to the [Federal Audit Clearinghouse](#) within the earlier of 30 calendar days after receipt of the auditor's report(s) or nine months after the end of the audit period. The audit information to be submitted include the data collection form described at 2 C.F.R. § 200.512(b) and Appendix X to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 as well as the reporting package described at 2 C.F.R. § 200.512(c).

The non-federal entity must retain one copy of the data collection form and one copy of the reporting package for three years from the date of submission to the Federal Audit Clearinghouse. 2 C.F.R. § 200.512(f); see also 2 C.F.R. § 200.517 (setting requirements for retention of documents by the auditor and access to audit records in the auditor's possession).

FEMA, the DHS OIG, the GAO, and the pass-through entity (if applicable), as part of monitoring or as part of an audit, may review a non-federal entity's compliance with the single audit requirements. In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have an audit conducted in compliance with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart F, FEMA and the pass-through entity, if applicable, are required to take appropriate remedial action under 2 C.F.R. § 200.339 for noncompliance, pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.505.

### **6.11. Reporting Issues of Fraud, Waste, and Abuse**

Recipients, subrecipients, SAAs, and any other applicable stakeholder at any time may report issues of fraud, waste, abuse, and mismanagement, or other criminal or noncriminal misconduct to the Office of Inspector General (OIG) Hotline. The toll-free numbers to call are 1 (800) 323-8603, and TTY 1 (844) 889-4357.

### **6.12. Payment Information**

Payment requests are submitted through FEMA GO for awards obligated in FY 2024 and going forward. For awards obligated prior to FY 2024 in the ND Grants System, the payment request is submitted through PARS.

### **6.13. Whole Community Preparedness**

Preparedness is a shared responsibility that calls for the involvement of everyone—not just the government—in preparedness efforts. By working together, everyone can help keep the nation safe from harm and help keep it resilient when struck by hazards, such as natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and pandemics. [Whole Community](#) includes, but is not limited to:

- Individuals and families, including those with disabilities and others with access and functional needs;
- Businesses;
- Faith-based and community organizations;
- Nonprofit groups;
- Schools and academia;
- Media outlets; and
- All levels of government, including SLTT and federal partners.

The phrase “Whole Community” often appears in preparedness materials, as it is one of the guiding principles. It means two things:

- Involving people in the development of national preparedness documents; and
- Ensuring their roles and responsibilities are reflected in the content of the materials.

By engaging Whole Community stakeholders, preparedness grant recipients can help FEMA develop and promote a suite of well-targeted solutions for individuals and communities to adopt. Recipients should coordinate preparedness initiatives with FEMA and whole community partners to efficiently apply federal funding to reach the goal of individual and community resilience.

## 7. Resources

### 7.1. Department of Homeland Security/FEMA Provided Training and Education

FEMA offers tuition-free training and education programs and courses through several providers including the Center for Domestic Preparedness (CDP), the Emergency Management Institute (EMI), and NTED's Training Partner Program (TPP). TPP includes the Center for Homeland Defense and Security, National Domestic Preparedness Consortium, Rural Domestic Preparedness Consortium, and training partners through the Continuing Training Grants (CTG) program.

### 7.2. Training Not Provided by the Department of Homeland Security/FEMA

Trainings not provided by DHS/FEMA include courses that are either state-sponsored or federal-sponsored (non-DHS/FEMA), coordinated and approved by the State Administrative Agency (SAA) or their designated Training Point of Contact (TPOC), and fall within the FEMA mission scope to prepare SLTT personnel to prevent, protect against, mitigate, and respond to acts of terrorism or catastrophic events. These trainings often pertain to the HSGP and THSGP.

- *State Sponsored Courses.* These courses are developed for and/or delivered by institutions or organizations other than federal entities or FEMA and are sponsored by the SAA or their designated TPOC.
- *Joint Training and Exercises with the Public and Private Sectors.* These courses are sponsored and coordinated by private sector entities to enhance public-private partnerships for training personnel to prevent, protect against, mitigate, and respond to acts of terrorism or catastrophic events. In addition, states, territories, tribes, and high-risk urban areas are encouraged to incorporate the private sector in government-sponsored training and exercises.

Additional information on both FEMA provided training and other federal and state training can be found at [firstrespondertraining.gov](https://firstrespondertraining.gov).

### 7.3. Training Information Reporting System ("Web-Forms")

Web-Forms is an electronic data management system built to assist recipients and federal agencies with submitting non-NTED provided training courses for inclusion in the State/Federal-Sponsored Course Catalog through electronic forms. The information collected is used in a two-step review process to ensure the training programs adhere to the intent of the guidance and the course content is structurally sound and current. As these programs may be delivered nationwide, it is vital to ensure each training program's viability and relevance to the Homeland Security mission. Reporting training activities through Web-Forms is not required under present funding. However, the system remains available and can be accessed through the [Web-Forms section of the FEMA National Preparedness Course Catalog](#) to support recipients in their own tracking of training deliveries. Users need to request First Responder Training System (FRTS) Admin rights from NTED to access the Web-Forms.

### 7.4. FEMA's National Preparedness Course Catalog

Recipients are also encouraged to utilize FEMA's National Preparedness Course Catalog. Trainings include programs or courses developed for and delivered by institutions and organizations funded by



FEMA. This includes CDP, EMI, and TPP, CTG, the National Domestic Preparedness Consortium (NDPC), the Rural Domestic Preparedness Consortium (RDPC), and other partners.

The catalog features a wide range of course topics in multiple delivery modes to meet FEMA's mission scope as well as the increasing training needs of federal and SLTT audiences. The catalog can be accessed at the [NTED National Preparedness Course Catalog](#) page on [firstrespondertraining.gov](#).

Some exercise and training activities require EHP Review, including those that require any type of land, water, or vegetation disturbance or building of temporary structures or that are not located at facilities designed to conduct training and exercises. Additional information on training requirements and EHP review can be found online at the [Environmental & Historic Preservation Guidance for FEMA Grant Applications](#) page on FEMA.gov.

## **7.5. Exercises**

Exercises conducted with grant funding should be managed and conducted consistent with Homeland Security Exercise and Evaluation Program (HSEEP). HSEEP guidance for exercise design, development, conduct, evaluation, and improvement planning is located at the [HSEEP](#) page on FEMA.gov.

## **7.6. Planning Assistance**

FEMA's NPD offers TA that is designed to provide recipients and subrecipients with specialized expertise to improve and enhance the continuing development of state and local emergency management across the five mission areas of the Goal and across all core capabilities. TA provides the opportunity to engage emergency managers, emergency planners, and appropriate decision-makers in open discussion of options to improve plans and planning considering their jurisdiction's needs. Although there is no direct cost to approved jurisdictions for FEMA TA, jurisdictions are expected to invest staff resources and take ownership of the resulting products and tools.

TA deliveries combine current emergency management best practices with practical consideration of emerging trends, through discussion facilitated by FEMA contract specialists and with the support of FEMA Region operational specialists. Additionally, peer-to-peer representation may also be included from other jurisdictions that have recently addressed the same planning issue. The TA request form can be accessed at the [NIMS Implementation and Training](#) page on FEMA.gov

## **7.7. Training Information**

States, territories, tribal entities, and high-risk urban areas do not need to request approval from FEMA for personnel to attend non-DHS/FEMA training if the training is coordinated with and approved by the state, territory, tribal, or high-risk urban area TPOC and falls within the FEMA mission scope and the jurisdiction's Emergency Operations Plan (EOP). For additional information on review and approval requirements for training courses funded with preparedness grants, see [FEMA Policy #207-22-0002, Prohibited or Controlled Equipment Under FEMA Awards](#).

FEMA will conduct periodic reviews of all SLTT entities, and high-risk urban area training funded by FEMA. These reviews may include requests for all course materials and physical observation of, or participation in, the funded training. If these reviews determine that courses are outside the scope of this guidance, recipients will be asked to repay grant funds expended in support of those efforts. For further information on developing courses using the Analysis, Design, Development, Implementation,

and Evaluation (ADDIE) model and tools that can facilitate the process, SAAs and TPOCs are encouraged to review the [NTED Training Resource and Development Center](#).

## **7.8. Weblinks**

- U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) “RAISE” grants for National Infrastructure Investments may include funding to support roads, bridges, transit, rail, ports, or intermodal transportation. See the [RAISE Discretionary Grants](#) page on Transportation.gov for more information.
- Cybersecurity Assessment Evaluation and Standardization, Cyber Resilience Review, Cyber Infrastructure Survey, and other resources are available via CISA. See the [Cyber Resource Hub](#) for additional information.

## **7.9. Emergency Management Accreditation Program**

States can encourage their local jurisdictions to pursue assessment and accreditation under the Emergency Management Accreditation Program (EMAP). EMAP’s assessment and accreditation of emergency management organizations against consensus-based, American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-certified standards allows for standardized benchmarking of critical functions necessary for an emergency management organization to meet the core capabilities identified in the Goal. Additional information on the EMAP Standard is available on the [EMAP website](#).

## 8. Homeland Security Grant Program and Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program

### 8.1. Alignment to the National Preparedness System (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program)

The Nation uses the National Preparedness System to build, sustain, and deliver core capabilities to achieve [the Goal](#). HSGP and THSGP recipients use the National Preparedness System to support their efforts to build, sustain, and deliver these core capabilities, which are essential for each of the five mission areas outlined in the Goal. The components of the National Preparedness System are Identifying and Assessing Risk, Estimating Capability Requirements, Building and Sustaining Capabilities, Planning to Deliver Capabilities, Validating Capabilities, and Reviewing and Updating. Additional information on the National Preparedness System is available at the [National Preparedness System](#) page on FEMA.gov.

As the National Preparedness System matures, we are getting better data on our capabilities as a Nation that can be used to drive our focus and our resources at all levels. States, tribes, and territories provide annual data on their proficiency across [32 core capabilities](#) through the [THIRA, Stakeholder Preparedness Review \(SPR\)](#), exercise and real world After-Action Reports (AAR), and other preparedness data. These data feed into the [National Preparedness Report](#) and form a shared national picture of needs relative to capability gaps, including what threats and hazards are posing the greatest risks and what core capabilities are most in need of improvement or sustainment. Communities and federal agencies alike use these data to prioritize, synchronize, and guide programs and activities to build and sustain capabilities. FEMA requires recipients to prioritize grant funding to demonstrate how investments support identified national priorities (for HSGP only) and building capability, closing capability gaps, or sustaining capabilities as defined by [Comprehensive Preparedness Guide \(CPG\) 201: THIRA/SPR Guide, Third Edition](#). Analytic results help shape prioritization decisions at FEMA and across the nation to make sure we are focusing our time and our resources in the right areas.

The HSGP and THSGP provide financial support to SLTT jurisdictions to help them build, sustain, and deliver core capabilities identified in the Goal. Key focus areas and requirements of both the HSGP and THSGP are to prevent terrorism and other catastrophic events and to prepare the Nation for the threats and hazards that pose the greatest risk to the security of the United States and Tribal Nations, including risks along the nation's borders. When applicable, funding should support deployable assets that can be used anywhere in the nation through automatic assistance and mutual aid agreements, including, but not limited to, the EMAC.

The HSGP and THSGP support investments that improve the ability of jurisdictions nationwide to:

- Prevent a threatened or an actual act of terrorism;
- Protect citizens, residents, visitors, and assets against the threats that pose the greatest risk to the security of the United States;
- Mitigate the loss of life and property by lessening the impact of future catastrophic events; and/or
- Respond quickly to save lives, protect property and the environment, and meet basic human needs in the aftermath of a catastrophic incident.

## 8.2. Reporting on the Implementation of the National Preparedness System (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program)

### 8.2.1. IDENTIFYING AND ASSESSING RISK AND ESTIMATING CAPABILITY REQUIREMENTS

**HSGP:** By Dec. 31 each year, states, territories, and high-risk urban area HSGP recipients are required to complete an SPR that addresses all 32 core capabilities and is compliant with CPG 201, Third Edition. Additionally, every three years recipients are required to complete a THIRA. In 2020, jurisdictions began the requirement to respond to a series of planning-related questions as part of the THIRA/SPR.

**THSGP:** THSGP recipients are required to complete a THIRA every three years. Tribes with open THSGP awards must update their SPR inputs and Secondary Assessments (described in Section 8.2.4 “Planning to Deliver Capabilities” and Section 8.2.3 “National Incident Management System Implementation”) for activities completed in each respective calendar year (CY) throughout the POP, starting the CY *after* funding is awarded.

New THSGP recipients are required to complete the THIRA, SPR, and Secondary Assessments by Dec. 31 of the year *following* award issuance. New THSGP recipients are recipients that have *not* received THSGP funding in the past three years. The THIRA/SPR must address all 32 core capabilities and be compliant with the [CPG 201, Third Edition](#). When applying for THSGP funding, tribes that were awarded THSGP funding during the previous two years are expected to prioritize and align grant funding investments in building and sustaining capabilities as identified in their THIRA and SPR.

For additional guidance on the THIRA/SPR, please refer to [CPG 201, Third Edition](#).

### Reporting

- States, tribes (with the exception of new THSGP recipients as noted above), and territories will submit their THIRA and SPR through the URT on the [Preparedness Toolkit](#) no later than Dec. 31 of the applicable year (every three years for THIRA and each year for SPR) for which the recipient has an open award.
  - If a THSGP recipient has completed closeout for their THSGP grant award POP, they do not have to submit the THIRA/SPR as the requirement does not apply to closed awards.
- High-risk urban areas that receive UASI funding will submit their SPR through the URT on Preparedness Toolkit no later than Dec. 31 for the years they have UASI open grants. If a UASI recipient has completed closeout for their UASI grant award POP, they do not have to submit a THIRA/SPR as the requirement is not applicable to closed grant awards. While UASIs that have completed closeout for the award POP are not required to complete a THIRA/SPR, it is encouraged.
- Calendar year 2022 was the start of the new 3-year THIRA/SPR cycle and baseline assessment year for existing recipients. Any new grant recipients for which the THIRA/SPR requirement applies will start their new 3-year THIRA/SPR cycle and baseline assessment year in the year during which they apply. States, territories, and high-risk urban areas should work collaboratively

to create the most accurate THIRA and SPR possible. States, territories, and high-risk urban areas may share scenarios, targets, and assessed capabilities when appropriate.

- Please contact [FEMA-SPR@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:FEMA-SPR@fema.dhs.gov) if you have questions.

### 8.2.2. BUILDING AND SUSTAINING CAPABILITIES

States, territories, and high-risk urban areas must prioritize and align SHSP and UASI grant funding investments in building and sustaining capabilities in areas that align with the national priorities in the annual HSGP NOFO, and capability gaps identified in their THIRA and SPR. Tribes receiving THSGP funds must prioritize and align grant funding investments in building and sustaining capabilities as identified in their THIRA and SPR. When applying for THSGP funding, tribes that were awarded THSGP funding during the previous two years are expected to prioritize and align grant funding investments in building and sustaining capabilities as identified in their THIRA and SPR.

#### Reporting

Within the BSIR and as part of programmatic monitoring, recipients must describe how expenditures support building capability, closing capability gaps, or sustaining capabilities identified in the THIRA and SPR. Recipients must, on a project-by-project basis, check one of the following:

- Building a capability with HSGP or THSGP funding; and
- Sustaining a capability with HSGP or THSGP funding.

### 8.2.3. NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

Recipients receiving HSGP or THSGP funding are required to implement NIMS. HSGP and THSGP recipients must use standardized resource management concepts for resource typing, credentialing, and an inventory to facilitate the effective identification, dispatch, deployment, tracking, and recovery of resources.

#### Reporting

- Recipients report in the applicable secondary NIMS assessment portion of the URT as part of their THIRA/SPR submission, as outlined in the HSGP or THSGP NOFO.

### 8.2.4. PLANNING TO DELIVER CAPABILITIES

HSGP and THSGP recipients shall develop and maintain, jurisdiction-wide, all threats and hazards EOPs consistent with [CPG 101, Version 3.0 \(CPG 101 v3\), Developing and Maintaining Emergency Operations Plans \(September 2021\)](#). For HSGP, recipients must update their EOPs at least once every two years. For THSGP, recipients must submit an EOP once during the POP.

#### Reporting

- Recipients report EOP compliance with CPG 101 v3 by completing the secondary CPG 101 v3 assessment portion of the URT as part of their THIRA/SPR submission.

### 8.2.5. VALIDATING CAPABILITIES

All HSGP and THSGP recipients will develop and maintain a progressive exercise program consistent with HSEEP guidance in support of the National Exercise Program (NEP). THSGP recipients are required to develop and maintain this program regardless of whether the tribe planned to use THSGP funding for exercises. The NEP serves as the principal exercise mechanism for examining national preparedness and measuring readiness. The NEP is a two-year cycle of exercises across the nation that validates capabilities in all preparedness mission areas. The two-year NEP cycle is guided by Principals' Strategic Priorities, established by the National Security Council, and informed by preparedness data from jurisdictions across the Nation.

To develop and maintain a progressive exercise program consistent with HSEEP and in support of the NEP, recipients should engage senior leaders and other whole community stakeholders to identify preparedness priorities. These priorities should be informed by various factors, including jurisdiction-specific threats and hazards (i.e., the THIRA); areas for improvement identified by real-world events and exercises; external requirements such as state or national preparedness reports, homeland security policy, and industry reports; and accreditation standards, regulations, or legislative requirements. Recipients should document these priorities and use them to deploy a schedule of preparedness events in a multi-year Integrated Preparedness Plan (IPP). Information related to Integrated Preparedness Planning Workshops (IPPWs) can be found on the [HSEEP](#) page on FEMA.gov and the [Preparedness Toolkit](#).

The NEP provides exercise sponsors the opportunity to receive exercise design and delivery assistance, tools and resources, enhanced coordination, and the ability to directly influence and inform policy and preparedness programs. If you have any questions, or would like to request assistance through the NEP, please visit the NEP website on the [Exercises](#) page on FEMA.gov, or reach out to the NEP directly at [NEP@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:NEP@fema.dhs.gov).

### Reporting

- Recipients must have a current multi-year IPP that identifies preparedness priorities and activities. The current multi-year IPP must be submitted to [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov) before Jan. 31 of each year:
  - Recipients are encouraged to enter their exercise information into the [Preparedness Toolkit](#).
- Recipients must submit AARs/Improvement Plans (IPs) to [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov) and indicate which fiscal year's funds were used (if applicable).
- Submission of AAR/IPs must take place within 90 days following completion of the single exercise or progressive series:
  - Recipients are encouraged to submit AAR/IPs reflecting tabletop exercises that validate critical plans or those reflecting large-scale functional or full-scale exercises that took place at the state, territorial, tribal, or urban area level. Recipients are discouraged from submitting AAR/IPs specific to local jurisdictions that reflect drills;
  - If a recipient endures a significant real-world incident during the CY that delays or prevents conduct of a grant-funded exercise, they can submit the AAR from that event in place of the exercise AARs. Jurisdictions submitting real world AARs should include an explanation with the AAR submission to [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov); and

- Recipients can access a sample AAR/IP template on the [Improving Planning Templates](#) page on the Preparedness Toolkit.

### 8.3. Funding Guidelines (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program)

Recipients must comply with all the requirements in 2 C.F.R. Part 200 (*Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*). In general, recipients should consult with their FEMA HQ Preparedness Officer prior to making any investment that does not clearly meet the allowable expense criteria. Funding guidelines support four of the five mission areas—Prevention, Protection, Mitigation, and Response—and associated core capabilities within the Goal. While Recovery is part of the Goal, it is not explicitly part of the HSGP and THSGP. Allowable investments made in support of the national priorities, as well as other capability-enhancing projects must have a nexus to terrorism preparedness and fall into the categories of planning, organization, exercises, training, or equipment, aligned to building capability, closing capability gaps, and/or sustaining capabilities, as defined by [CPG 201, Third Edition](#). Recipients are encouraged to use grant funds for evaluating grant-funded project effectiveness and return on investment. FEMA encourages recipients to provide the results of that analysis to FEMA.

### 8.4. Allowable Costs (Homeland Security Grant Program)

#### 8.4.1. MULTIPLE PURPOSE OR DUAL-USE OF FUNDS (STATE HOMELAND SECURITY PROGRAM AND URBAN AREA SECURITY INITIATIVE)

For both SHSP and UASI, many activities that support the achievement of core capabilities related to the national priorities and terrorism preparedness may simultaneously support enhanced preparedness for other hazards unrelated to acts of terrorism. However, all SHSP- and UASI-funded projects must assist recipients and subrecipients in achieving core capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism per section 2008(c) of the HSA (6 U.S.C. § 609(c)).

#### 8.4.2. ORGANIZATIONAL ACTIVITIES

##### Personnel Costs

In addition to the personnel cost allowability detailed in the HSGP NOFO, HSGP (SHSP, UASI) funds may not be used to support the hiring of any personnel to fulfill traditional public health and safety duties nor to supplant traditional public health and safety positions and responsibilities. **HSGP (SHSP, UASI, OPSG) funds will be used to supplement existing funds and will NOT replace (supplant) funds that have been appropriated and/or budgeted for the same purpose.** Applicants or recipients may be required to supply documentation certifying that a reduction in non-federal resources occurred for reasons other than the receipt or expected receipt of federal funds.

#### 8.4.3. 28 C.F.R. PART 23 GUIDANCE

FEMA requires that any IT system funded or supported by HSGP funds comply with 28 C.F.R. Part 23, Criminal Intelligence Systems Operating Policies if this regulation is determined to be applicable.



## 8.5. Fusion Centers (Homeland Security Grant Program)

A critical component of the national response to the 9/11 terrorist attacks was the development of a national-level, decentralized, and coordinated terrorism-related information sharing environment (ISE). State and local governments, supported by federal investments from DHS, the Department of Justice (DOJ), Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and other federal agencies of the national ISE. This National Network, comprised of 80 state and major urban area fusion centers, collaborates and shares information with partners from all levels of government and the private sector, as well as other field-based information sharing partners, including High-Intensity Drug Trafficking Areas (HIDTA), Regional Information Sharing Systems (RISS) Centers, Joint Terrorism Task Forces (JTTF), major city/county intelligence units, and real-time crime analysis centers, among others.

National Network participation in the Nationwide Suspicious Activity Reporting Initiative (NSI) enables fusion centers to identify, receive and analyze Suspicious Activity Reports (SAR) and other tips/leads from frontline public safety personnel, the private sector, and the public, and ensure the sharing of SARs with DHS and the FBI's JTTFs for further investigation. In addition to those activities identified in the National Prevention Framework, fusion centers are also required to collaborate with those intelligence, operational, analytic, investigative, and information-sharing focused entities to combat a wide array of threats—noted below—in support of efforts to enhance capabilities for detecting, deterring, disrupting, and preventing acts of terrorism, targeted violence, and other threats. Such entities include, but are not limited to JTTFs, Area Maritime Security Committees (AMSC), Border Enforcement Security Task Forces, Integrated Border Enforcement Teams, HIDTAs, and RISS Centers as well as other federal intelligence, operational, analytic, and investigative entities. Applicants should describe their collaboration plan and proposed efforts in their required Fusion Center project as part of the Intelligence and Information Sharing National Priority.

Today's threats—including international and domestic terrorism, drugs, gangs, active shooters, targeted violence, transnational organized crime, and cyber—require federal, state, and local governments to leverage this national capacity to effectively respond to the evolving nature of the various national and homeland security threats confronting our Nation. Ultimately, timely identification and analysis of key indicators from local, state, and federal partners will enable all stakeholders to address threats and develop and implement data-driven strategies to prevent, protect against, mitigate, and respond effectively, while ensuring the protection of privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties.

To underscore the importance of the National Network as a critical component of our Nation's distributed homeland security and counterterrorism architecture, FEMA preparedness grants will continue to prioritize support for [designated fusion centers](#) and the maturation of the ISE. Fusion centers **must** prioritize the following capabilities to further enable and mature this national asset and strengthen the collective capacity to identify, collect, analyze, and share information, and to disseminate actionable and strategic intelligence to key stakeholders:

- **Addressing Threats:** Fusion centers provide a national level, decentralized, and coordinated ISE across all levels of government and disciplines that can be leveraged and applied to address threats to homeland security, national security, public safety, and/or public health, and especially those threats that may have little or no warning. Fusion centers should leverage and build upon their terrorism-focused analytic and information-sharing capabilities so they can be applied to address threats across the DHS mission space, including threats from both international terrorism and domestic violent extremists, threats to life and targeted violence, transnational organized criminal activity, cyber threats, and natural hazards, among others that require close collaboration with DHS operational, investigative, and analytic entities such as CBP,

ICE, United States Secret Service (USSS), CISA, the United States Coast Guard (USCG), and FEMA.

- **Analytic Capability:** Fusion centers must maintain strong analytic capabilities at tactical, operational, and strategic levels to address a wide array of threats or hazards that could have implications for homeland security or national security. These capabilities directly support operational, investigative, and information sharing efforts across all levels of government. These capabilities include, but are not limited to:
  - Building and sustaining a capable workforce of analysts who have the necessary experience and training; access to open source, unclassified and classified information, products, data, SAR; tips/leads and online/social media-based threats; as well as necessary services and technology to facilitate analytic capabilities and collaboration;
  - Assessing, evaluating, and deconflicting acts of targeted violence, threats to life, and other criminal or suspicious activity, to include potential indicators and behaviors, for potential connection to or implications for international or domestic terrorism, or other threats within the DHS mission space;
  - Providing analytic support and responses to requests for information from federal, state, and local partners during no notice threats, attacks, or incidents, as well as other planned events such as National Security Special Events (NSSEs);
  - Conducting threat assessments within their respective jurisdictions, including the identification of threats, intelligence gaps, and mitigation efforts;
  - Establishing, formalizing, and maintaining bi-directional information sharing with federal and other state agencies in accordance with jurisdictional authorities;
  - Leveraging available resources and capabilities to conduct target and event deconfliction in support of threat identification, officer safety, and information sharing.
  - Maintaining an ability to routinely support federal government efforts to watchlist terrorists and transnational organized crime actors; and
  - Appropriately planning for, and assessing/forecasting, prioritizing, and executing against both known and emerging threat vectors, and ensuring the safety and security of all operations, while protecting privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties.

Fusion centers should also consider their operational capacity when aligning manpower and resources in support of this capability (e.g., the ability to maintain watch and analytic support functions over a 24/7 operational tempo).

- **Technological Integration:** Access to data, information, and products is essential for fusion centers and the federal government to effectively identify, collect, analyze, and share information. Just as threats do not stop at jurisdictional borders, fusion centers must be able to effectively access and share appropriate information and data across jurisdictions, agencies, and disciplines. Fusion centers must **ensure and certify via the Fusion Center Assessment** they have the necessary technological capacity to access, analyze, and share information, including criminal intelligence and online/social media threat information, both within their jurisdictions, as well as with other fusion centers across the country and with the Federal Government through a variety of systems, databases, tools, and technologies that allow for federated searching and

data/information analysis that protects Personally Identifiable Information and includes appropriate security, privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties protections. This includes maintenance of the ability to collect, integrate, evaluate, and assess SAR, tips/leads, data resident in Computer Assisted/Aided Dispatch (CAD) and Records Management System (RMS), and online/social media-based threats from agencies across the jurisdiction. Such approaches should also address the evaluation and use of emerging capabilities, including social network analysis, federated search technology across CAD, RMS, and other data systems, complex data indexing, social media, open source, facial recognition, unmanned aircraft systems, geographic information systems (GIS), license plate reader technologies, and other artificial intelligence technologies.

- **Interagency Collaboration:** Fusion centers must maintain strong partnerships to enable intelligence, operational, investigative, and analytic collaboration and deconfliction of threat information with other partners located within their jurisdiction and across their region, including HDTAs, RISS Centers, DHS intelligence, operational, investigative, and analytic entities, FBI Field Offices, JTTFs, and major city/county intelligence units.

State and urban area fusion centers receiving SHSP or UASI grant funds will be evaluated based on compliance with the guidance and requirements for the National Network as set forth by DHS Intelligence and Analysis (I&A) through the annual Fusion Center Assessment.

- Additional fusion center grant requirements, including 28 C.F.R. Part 23 requirements, are listed at the [Fusion Center Performance Program's HSGP page](#) on DHS.gov and in the [28 C.F.R. Part 23 Online Training](#).
- FEMA approved analyst courses that meet the grant requirement are listed at [FEMA Approved Intelligence Analyst Training Courses](#) page on DHS.gov.

Through the PPR, fusion centers will report on the compliance with measurement requirements within the fusion centers through the annual Fusion Center Assessment managed by DHS I&A and reported to FEMA. In addition to the activities identified in the National Prevention Framework, fusion centers are also **required** to collaborate with those analytic, investigative, and information-sharing entities focused on preventing, detecting, deterring, and disrupting acts of terrorism and combating transnational criminal organizations. Such entities include, but are not limited to JTTFs, AMSC, Border Enforcement Security Task Forces, Integrated Border Enforcement Teams, HDTAs, and RISS Centers, as well as other federal intelligence, operational, analytic, and investigative entities.

**Applicants will be required to provide information regarding their information sharing partnerships, including how they will identify, address, and overcome any existing laws, policies, and practices that prevent information sharing, via the Information and Intelligence National Priority Investment and supporting data via the annual Fusion Center Assessment.**

#### 8.5.1. FUSION CENTER PERFORMANCE MEASURES

**Table 7: Fusion Center Performance Measures**

Reference Number*	Performance Measures
YEAR.1	Percentage of federal Information Intelligence Reports (IIRs) originating from fusion center information that address a specific Intelligence Community need

Reference Number*	Performance Measures
YEAR.2	Percentage of federal IIRs originating from fusion center information that the Intelligence Community otherwise used in performing its mission (e.g., contained first-time reporting; corroborated existing information; addressed a critical intelligence gap; or helped to define an issue or target)
YEAR.3	Number of SARs vetted and submitted by fusion centers that result in the initiation or enhancement of an investigation by the FBI
YEAR.4	Number of SAR vetted and submitted by fusion centers that involve an individual on the Watchlist
YEAR.5	Percentage of Requests for Information (RFIs) from the Terrorist Screening Center (TSC) for which fusion centers provided information for a TSC case file
YEAR.6	Percentage of I&A Watchlist nominations that were initiated or updated existing case files based on information provided by fusion centers
YEAR.7	Number of distributable analytic products co-authored by one or more fusion centers and/or federal agencies
YEAR.8	Percentage of fusion center distributable analytic products that address Homeland Security topics
YEAR.9	Percentage of fusion center distributable analytic products that address state/local customer information needs
YEAR.10	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center products are relevant
YEAR.11	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center services are relevant
YEAR.12	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center products are timely for mission needs
YEAR.13	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center services are timely for mission needs
YEAR.14	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center products influenced their decision making related to threat response activities within their AOR
YEAR.15	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center services influenced their decision making related to threat response activities within their AOR
YEAR.16	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center products resulted in increased situational awareness of threats within their AOR
YEAR.17	Percentage of key customers reporting that fusion center services resulted in increased situational awareness of threats within their AOR
YEAR.18	Number of tips and leads vetted by the fusion center
YEAR.19	Number of tips and leads vetted by the fusion center that were provided to other F/SLTT agencies for follow up action

Reference Number*	Performance Measures
YEAR.20	Number of responses to RFIs from all sources
YEAR.21	Number of situational awareness products developed and disseminated by fusion centers
YEAR.22	Number of case support and/or tactical products developed and disseminated by fusion centers
YEAR.23	Percentage of federally designated special events in which fusion centers played a direct role
YEAR.24	Percentage of federally declared disasters in which fusion centers played a direct role
YEAR.25	Number of public safety incidents in which fusion centers played a direct role

\*“YEAR” should be changed for the current fiscal year, e.g., 2024, 2025, etc. Any updates to Performance Measures will be noted in the HSGP NOFO.

## 8.6. Investment Modifications – Changes in Scope or Objective (Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program)

Changes in scope or objective of the award—including those resulting from intended actions by the recipient or subrecipients—require FEMA’s prior written approval, in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1), § 200.407. THSGP is competitive with applications recommended for funding based on threat, vulnerability, and consequence, and their mitigation of potential terrorist attacks. However, consistent with 2 C.F.R § 200.308(c)(1), Change in Scope Prior Approval, FEMA requires prior approval of any change in scope or objective of the grant-funded activity after the award is issued. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(b), (c). Scope or objective changes will be considered on a case-by-case basis provided the change does not negatively impact the competitive process used to recommend THSGP awards.

Requests to change the scope or objective of the grant-funded activity after the award is made must be submitted via FEMA GO as a Scope Change Amendment. The amendment request must include the following:

- A written request on the recipient’s letterhead outlining the scope or objective change including the approved projects from the IJ, the funds and relative scope or objective significance allocated to those projects, the proposed changes, and any resulting reallocations as a result of the change of scope or objective;
- An explanation why the change of scope or objective is necessary;
- How the proposed scope or objective changes to the project support the vulnerabilities and capability gaps identified in the approved IJ; and
- The request must also address whether the proposed changes will impact the recipient’s ability to complete the project within the award’s POP.

Recipients may not proceed with implementing any scope or objective changes until they receive prior written approval from FEMA through FEMA GO.

## **8.7. Continuity Capability (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program)**

Continuity should be integrated into each core capability and the coordinating structures that provide them. Continuity capabilities increase resilience and the probability that organizations can perform essential functions in the delivery of core capabilities that support the mission areas. FEMA is responsible for coordinating the implementation and development, execution, and assessment of continuity capabilities among executive departments and agencies. To support this role, FEMA develops and promulgates directives, policy, and guidance for federal and SLTT governments, non-governmental organizations, and private sector critical infrastructure owners and operators. Federal Continuity Directives (FCD) establish continuity program and planning requirements for executive departments and agencies, while FEMA's Continuity Guidance Circular (CGC) tailors' continuity guidance to SLTT and other non-Federal audiences. This direction and guidance assist in developing capabilities for continuing the essential functions of federal and SLTT governmental entities, as well as public/private critical infrastructure owners, operators, and regulators enabling them.

The FCDs, CGC, and the Continuity Resource Toolkit provide guidance and resources for organizations. For additional information on continuity programs, guidance, and directives, see the [Continuity Resources and Technical Assistance](#) page on FEMA.gov.

## **8.8. Senior Advisory Committee (Homeland Security Grant Program)**

To support the Whole Community Approach (see Section 1.6 “Strengthening Governance Integration” and Section 6.13 “Whole Community Preparedness”), the SAA must establish or reestablish a unified Senior Advisory Committee (SAC). The SAC builds upon previously established advisory bodies under SHSP, UASI, TSGP, and PSGP. Examples of advisory bodies that should be included on a SAC include Urban Area Working Groups (UAWGs), SIGB, AMSCs, Regional Transportation Security Working Groups (RTSWG), Citizen Corps Whole Community Councils, Disability Inclusion Working Groups, and Children’s Working Groups. The membership of the SAC must reflect a state’s unique risk profile and the interests of the five mission areas as outlined in the Goal. Further, the SAC must include representatives that were involved in the production of the state’s THIRA and SPR.

### **8.8.1. SENIOR ADVISORY COMMITTEE COMPOSITION AND SCOPE**

SAC membership shall include at least one representative from relevant stakeholders including:

- Individuals from the counties, cities, towns, and Indian tribes within the state or high-risk urban area including, as appropriate, representatives of rural, high-population, and high-threat jurisdictions of UASI-funded high-risk urban areas;
- Representatives that were involved in the production of the state’s THIRA and SPR;
- State and urban area Chief Information Officers (CIOs) and Chief Information Security Officers (CISOs);
- SWIC and SIGB members;
- Citizen Corps Whole Community Councils;
- Local and tribal government officials;



- Tribal organizations and associations;
- Emergency response providers, including representatives of the fire service, law enforcement, emergency medical services, and emergency managers;
- Public health officials and other appropriate medical practitioners;
- Hospitals;
- Individuals representing educational institutions, including elementary schools, middle schools, junior high schools, high schools, community colleges, and other institutions of higher education;
- State and regional interoperable communications coordinators, as appropriate;
- State and major urban area fusion centers, as appropriate; and
- Nonprofit, faith-based, and other voluntary organizations, such as the American Red Cross.

Additionally, program representatives from the following entities should be members of the SAC (as applicable): State Primary Care Association, State Homeland Security Advisor (if this role is not also the SAA), State Emergency Management Agency (EMA) Director, State Public Health Officer, State Awardee for HHS' Hospital Preparedness Program, State Public Safety Officer (and SAA for Justice Assistance Grants, if different), State Coordinator for the DoD 1033 Program (also known as the Law Enforcement Support Office [LESO] Program), State Court Official, State Emergency Medical Services (EMS) Director, State Trauma System Manager, Statewide Interoperability Coordinator, State Citizen Corps Whole Community Council, the State Emergency Medical Services for Children (EMSC) Coordinator, State Education Department, State Human Services Department, State Child Welfare Services, State Juvenile Justice Services, Urban Area Points of Contact (POC), Senior Members of AMSCs, Senior Members of the RTSWG, Senior Security Officials from Major Transportation Systems, and the Adjutant General.

SACs are encouraged to develop subcommittee structures, as necessary, to address the issue or region-specific considerations. The SAC must include whole community intrastate and interstate partners as applicable and have balanced representation among entities with operational responsibilities for terrorism/disaster prevention, protection, mitigation, and response activities within the state, and include representation from the stakeholder groups and disciplines identified above.

The above membership requirement does not prohibit states, high-risk urban areas, regional transit and port entities, or other recipients of FEMA preparedness funding from retaining their existing structure under separate programs; however, at a minimum, those bodies must support and feed into the larger SAC. The composition, structure, and charter of the SAC should reflect this focus on building core capabilities, instead of simply joining previously existing advisory bodies under other grant programs. For designated high-risk urban areas, the SAA POCs are responsible for identifying and coordinating with the POC for the UAWG, which should be a member of the SAC. The POC's contact information must be provided to FEMA with the grant application. SAAs must work with existing high-risk urban areas to ensure that information for current POCs is on file with FEMA.

Finally, FEMA recommends that organizations advocating on behalf of youth, older adults, individuals with disabilities, individuals with limited English proficiency and others with other access and



functional needs, socio-economic factors and cultural diversity be invited to participate in the SAC. Applicants must submit the list of SAC members and the SAC charter at the time of application as an attachment in FEMA GO. SAAs will use the URT to verify compliance with SAC charter requirements.

### **8.8.2. SENIOR ADVISORY COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITIES**

The responsibilities of a SAC include:

- Integrating preparedness activities across disciplines, the private sector, nonprofit, faith-based, and community organizations, and SLTT governments, with the goal of maximizing coordination and reducing duplication of effort;
- Creating a cohesive planning network that builds and implements preparedness initiatives using FEMA resources as well as other federal, SLTT, private sector, and faith-based community resources;
- Managing all available preparedness funding sources to ensure their effective use and to minimize duplication of effort;
- Ensuring investments support building capability, closing capability gaps, or sustaining capabilities identified in the THIRA/SPR;
- Assisting in preparation and revision of the state, regional, or local homeland security plan or the THIRA, as the case may be; and
- Assisting in determining effective funding priorities for SHSP grants.

### **8.8.3. SENIOR ADVISORY COMMITTEE CHARTER**

The governance of SHSP and UASI through the SAC should be directed by a charter. All members of the SAC should sign and date the charter showing their agreement with its content and their representation on the Committee. Revisions to the governing charter must be sent to the recipient's assigned FEMA HQ Preparedness Officer. The SAC charter must at a minimum address the following:

- A detailed description of the SAC's composition and an explanation of key governance processes, including how the SAC is informed by the states and urban area's THIRA/SPR;
- A description of the frequency at which the SAC will meet;
- How the committee will leverage existing governance bodies;
- A detailed description of how decisions on programmatic priorities funded by SHSP and UASI are made and how those decisions will be documented and shared with its members and other stakeholders, as appropriate; and
- A description of defined roles and responsibilities for financial decision making and meeting administrative requirements.

To ensure ongoing coordination efforts, SAAs are encouraged to share community preparedness information submitted in a state's BSIR with members of the SAC. SAAs are also encouraged to share their THIRA/SPR data with members of the SAC who are applying for other FEMA preparedness grants to enhance their understanding of statewide capability gaps. The charter should be made

available upon request to promote transparency in decision-making related to SHSP and UASI activities.

To manage this effort and to further reinforce collaboration and coordination across the stakeholder community, a portion of the 20% holdback of a state or territory award may be utilized by the SAA to support the SAC and to ensure representation and active participation of SAC members. Funding may be used for hiring and training planners, establishing and maintaining a program management structure, identifying and managing projects, conducting research necessary to inform the planning process, and developing plans that bridge mechanisms, documents, protocols, and procedures.

## **8.9. Urban Area Working Group (Homeland Security Grant Program)**

To support the Whole Community Approach (see Section 1.6 “Strengthening Governance Integration” and Section 6.13 “Whole Community Preparedness”), high-risk urban areas are required to establish UAWGs representative of the counties, cities, towns, and tribes within the high-risk urban area including, as appropriate, representatives of rural jurisdictions, high-population jurisdictions, and high-threat jurisdictions.

UASI implementation and governance must include regional partners and should have balanced representation among entities with operational responsibilities for prevention, protection, mitigation, and response activities within the region. In some instances, high-risk urban area boundaries cross state borders. States and territories must ensure that the identified high-risk urban areas take an inclusive regional approach to the development and implementation of the UASI and involve the contiguous jurisdictions, mutual aid partners, port authorities, rail and transit authorities, state agencies, Statewide Interoperability Coordinators, Citizen Corps Whole Community Council(s), and campus law enforcement in their program activities.

### **8.9.1. URBAN AREA WORKING GROUP COMPOSITION AND SCOPE**

Pursuant to section 2003(b) of the HSA (codified as amended at 6 U.S.C. § 604(b)), eligible high-risk urban areas were determined based on an analysis of relative risk of the 100 most populous Metropolitan Statistical Areas (MSA), as defined by OMB. MSAs are used by FEMA to determine eligibility for participation in the program. Geographical areas queried do not equate to minimum mandated membership representation of an urban area, nor does this guarantee funding for geographical areas queried. UAWGs are not required to expand or contract existing urban area participation to conform to MSA composition. Detailed information on [MSAs](#) is publicly available from the United States Census Bureau.

An SAA must confirm a specific POC with the designated high-risk urban area. The SAA POC is responsible for identifying and coordinating with the POC for the UAWG. This information must be provided to FEMA with the grant application. SAAs must work with existing high-risk urban areas to ensure that information for current POCs is on file with FEMA.

Membership in the UAWG must provide either direct or indirect representation for all relevant jurisdictions and response disciplines (including law enforcement, fire service, EMS, hospitals, public health, and emergency management) that comprise the defined high-risk urban area. It must also be inclusive of local Whole Community Citizen Corps Council and tribal representatives. The UAWG should also include at least one representative from each of the following significant stakeholders:

- Local and tribal government officials;

- CIO and CISO;
- Emergency response providers, which shall include representatives of the fire service, law enforcement, emergency medical services, and emergency managers;
- Public health officials and other appropriate medical practitioners, including Health Care Coalitions (HCCs);
- Individuals representing educational institutions, including elementary schools, middle schools, junior high schools, high schools, community colleges, and other institutions of higher education; and
- State and regional interoperable communications coordinators and state and major urban area fusion centers, as appropriate.

In addition to representatives from the local jurisdictions and tribes within the state, territory, or high-risk urban area, the UAWG should include officials responsible for the administration of Centers for Disease Control and Prevention's (CDC) and the HHS Assistant Secretary for Preparedness and Response's (ASPR) cooperative agreements. Finally, it must be inclusive of members advocating on behalf of youth, older adults, individuals with disabilities, individuals with limited English proficiency, and others with other access and functional needs, socio-economic factors, and cultural diversity.

High-risk urban areas will use the URT to verify UAWG structure and membership. The list of UAWG members must also be submitted at the time of application as an attachment in FEMA GO. High-risk urban areas must notify the SAA and the FEMA Headquarters Preparedness Officer of any updates to the UAWG structure or membership after the application is submitted.

### **8.9.2. URBAN AREA WORKING GROUP RESPONSIBILITIES**

UAWGs must ensure that applications for funding under the UASI support building capability, closing capability gaps, or sustaining capabilities identified in the high-risk urban area's THIRA/SPR. The UAWG should support state efforts to develop the SPR particularly as it relates to UASI-funded activities. The UAWG, in coordination with the SAA POC, must develop a methodology for allocating funding available through the UASI. The UAWG must reach consensus on all UASI funding allocations. If consensus cannot be reached within the 45-day period allotted for the state to obligate funds to subrecipients, the SAA must make the allocation determination. The SAA must provide written documentation verifying the consensus of the UAWG or the failure to achieve otherwise on the allocation of funds and submit it to FEMA immediately after the 45-day period allotted for the state to obligate funds to subrecipients. Any UASI funds retained by the state must be used in direct support of the high-risk urban area. States must provide documentation to the UAWG, and FEMA upon request, demonstrating how any UASI funds retained by a state are directly supporting the high-risk urban area.

### **8.9.3. URBAN AREA WORKING GROUP CHARTER**

In keeping with sound project management practices, the UAWG must ensure that its approach to critical issues such as membership, governance structure, voting rights, grant M&A responsibilities, and funding allocation methodologies are formalized in a working group charter, or another form of standard operating procedure related to the UASI governance. The charter must also outline how decisions made in UAWG meetings will be documented and shared with UAWG members. The UAWG charter must be submitted at the time of application as an attachment in FEMA GO and must be on

file with FEMA prior to drawing down UASI funding. It also must be available to all UAWG members to promote transparency in decision making related to the UASI.

## **8.10. Supplemental State Homeland Security Program and Urban Area Security Initiative Guidance (Homeland Security Grant Program)**

### **8.10.1. COLLABORATION WITH OTHER FEDERAL PREPAREDNESS PROGRAMS**

FEMA strongly encourages states, high-risk urban areas, tribes, and territories to understand other federal preparedness programs in their jurisdictions and to work with them in a collaborative manner to leverage all available resources and avoid duplicative activities. For example, HHS has two robust preparedness programs—CDC’s Public Health Emergency Preparedness (PHEP) cooperative agreement and ASPR’s Hospital Preparedness Program (HPP) cooperative agreement—that focus on preparedness capabilities. CDC’s 15 public health preparedness capabilities and ASPR’s 4 healthcare preparedness capabilities serve as operational components for many of the core capabilities, and collaboration with the PHEP directors and HPP coordinators can build capacity around shared interests and investments that fall in the scope of these HHS cooperative agreements and the HSGP.

States and high-risk urban areas should coordinate among the entire scope of federal partners, national initiatives, and grant programs to identify opportunities to leverage resources when implementing their preparedness programs. These may include but are not limited to: Medical Reserve Corps; Emergency Medical Services for Children grants; ASPR HPP; CDC PHEP; CDC Cities Readiness Initiative; Strategic National Stockpile Programs; EMS; DOJ grants; the Department of Defense 1033 Program (also known as the LESO Program); and CISA’s Infrastructure Security Division. However, coordination is not limited to grant funding. It also includes leveraging assessments such as Transportation Security Administration’s (TSA) Baseline Assessment for Security Enhancement (BASE), reporting from the Intelligence Community, risk information such as USCG’s Maritime Security Risk Analysis Model (MSRAM), and USBP Sector Analysis.

Each SHSP- and UASI-funded investment that addresses biological risk, patient care, or health systems preparedness should be implemented in a coordinated manner with other federal programs that support biological and public health incident preparedness such as those administered by HHS ASPR, CDC, and DOT’s National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA).

### **8.10.2. COLLABORATION WITH HEALTH CARE COALITIONS**

Health Care Coalitions (HCC) are regional entities comprised of health care, public health, emergency management, and emergency medical services organizations that plan and respond together, leverage resources, and address challenges in health care delivery brought on by public health and medical incidents. Given that many of the risks being mitigated include the potential for a range of mass casualties, including those across the chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosive (CBRNE) spectrum, planning efforts should include the participation of HCCs and should take into account the elements and capabilities articulated in the [2017-2022 Health Care Preparedness and Response Capabilities](#), and other forthcoming versions.

### **8.10.3. COLLABORATION WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS**

SHSP and UASI recipients are encouraged to work with the nonprofit community to address terrorism and all-hazards prevention concerns, seek input on the needs of the nonprofit sector, and support the goals of their investments.

### **8.10.4. COLLABORATION WITH TRIBAL NATIONS**

Tribal governments and their members are an essential part of our nation's emergency management team. Effective relationships with tribes are necessary to fulfill FEMA's mission of working together to improve our nation's preparedness and response posture. As such, FEMA strongly encourages states, high-risk urban areas, and territories to work with Tribal Nations in overall initiatives, such as whole community preparedness and emergency management planning.

## **8.11. Operation Stonegarden Operational Guidance (Homeland Security Grant Program)**

This section provides operational guidance to OPSG applicants on the development of a concept of operations and campaign planning, the tactical operation period, and reporting procedures. This guidance also delineates specific roles and responsibilities, expectations for operations, and performance measures. Successful execution of these objectives will promote situational awareness among participating agencies and ensure a rapid, fluid response to emerging border security conditions.

OPSG uses an integrated approach to address transnational criminal activity. Federal and SLTT partners are required to establish and maintain an OPSG Integrated Planning Team (IPT) with representation from all participating law enforcement agencies and co-chaired by representatives from USBP, the SAA, and participating local law enforcement agencies' OPSG program representatives. Each operational order will address specific threats, gaps, and vulnerabilities identified by the USBP. All requests in the operational plan will be reviewed and approved by the corresponding sector's Chief Patrol Agent or his/her designee for border security value. USBP will provide routine monitoring and technical expertise to each participating agency. The content of each operational plan, to include the requested items will be reviewed for border security value and approved by the corresponding sector's Chief Patrol Agent or his/her designee.

All operational plans should be crafted in cooperation and coordination with federal and SLTT partners to meet the needs of the USBP Sector. Consideration will be given to applications that are coordinated across multiple jurisdictions. All applicants must coordinate with the CBP/USBP Sector Headquarters with geographic responsibility for the applicant's location in developing and submitting an Operations Order with an embedded budget to the SAA. Operations are to be crafted so that resources are allocated to one or more of the supportable categories:

1. Law Enforcement Presence;
2. Situational Awareness; and/or
3. Intelligence Collection, Analysis, and Distribution.

Law Enforcement Presence includes activities and costs associated to having an SLTT partner provide a law enforcement patrol presence in an area designated by the USBP Sector in support of border security efforts. Situational Awareness includes technology to provide current and immediately relevant information about currently active border security threats. Intelligence Collection, Analysis, and Distribution includes both technology and manpower related to the gathering and analysis of intelligence with a nexus to border security.

The terms of an OPSG award do not extend to an SLTT partner any authority to enforce additional laws, statutes, or regulations beyond their own authorities; SLTT partners are not empowered through OPSG to enforce immigration authorities under Title 8 of the U.S. Code (i.e., the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA)). Participation in the grant does not grant participants the power to operate outside of their own jurisdictional boundaries.

### 8.11.1. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS AND CAMPAIGN PLANNING

#### Post-Allocation Announcement/Pre-Award

The overarching operational cycle involves three stages: 1) application (described in the HSGP NOFO); 2) concept of operations to formulate a Campaign Plan, and 3) one or more tactical operational periods, which are all developed by the IPT. All Operations Orders: Concept of Operations (CONOPS), Operation Orders or Campaign Plans, and Fragmentary Orders (FRAGOs) shall be submitted through the CBP Stonegarden Data Management System.

#### Campaign Plan

After awards are announced, participants will create and submit an operations order that forms a campaign plan and captures the initial, generalized-budgetary intent to their IPT.

The campaign plan should articulate the participant agency's long-term border security objectives and goals designed to mitigate border security risk.

Funds should be obligated as needed to target specific threats or vulnerabilities and ensure that OPSG usage is commensurate to the unique risk of each border region. This may require several short-term operations that combine to form an ongoing operational cycle, ensuring that USBP commanders and SLTT agency partners reserve the flexibility to respond to the ever-changing elements of border security.

The operations plan also will articulate the budgetary intent of how funds are to be used throughout the performance period. The operations plan will project planned expenditures in the following categories: overtime, equipment, travel, maintenance, fuel, and administrative funds. The subrecipient can initiate the procurement of equipment as well as state how much the county intends to use for M&A while keeping funds for overtime or residual equipment funds available for use as needed. If the subrecipient intends to spend more than 50% of its award on overtime over the course of the performance period, a Personal Reimbursement for Intelligence Cooperation and Enhancement of Homeland Security Act (PRICE Act) waiver request must be submitted in accordance with the policy initially outlined in [IB 379: Guidance to State Administrative Agencies to Expedite the Expenditure of Certain DHS/FEMA Grant Funding](#). The operations plan will meet both the SAA expectations to obligate the funds within 45 days of the award announcement and the demands of the grant's operational intent. **Sector approved campaign plans must be submitted to USBP Headquarters no later than four months after the official awards announcement has been made.**

#### Investment Modifications - Changes in Scope or Objective

Changes in scope or objective of the award – including those resulting from intended actions by the recipient or subrecipients – require FEMA's prior written approval, in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1), § 200.407.



If changes must be made to the original operational plan, such as additional funding requests or other changes to the original scope or objectives, a FRAGO must be submitted in Homeland Security Information Network (HSIN) to obtain FEMA's prior written approval of such changes in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1). These modifications will be annotated in the annex section of the FRAGO.

### Operational Execution

If changes or additional funding requests to the original operational order must be made, a FRAGO will be created. These modifications will be annotated in the annex section of the FRAGO. Operational discipline is necessary for the success of OPSG. Deliberate, adaptive, integrated, and intelligence-driven planning is critical to conducting targeted enforcement operations consistent with the objectives of the OPSG. By participating in the OPSG, the SLTT agencies agree to conduct operations designed to reduce border security risk.

Operations are composed of six critical elements: 1) a pre-planning meeting with the IPT; 2) specified beginning and ending dates; 3) the integration of intelligence and border security; 4) use of targeted enforcement techniques; 5) clearly stated objectives; and 6) an after-action meeting. These operations require deliberate on-going planning to ensure command, staff, and unit activities synchronize to current and future operations. The cyclical nature of the process will ensure OPSG activities align with the fluctuating border security threats and vulnerabilities. The IPT should leverage information provided by the fusion center, Border Intelligence Centers, or other local intelligence center when possible and establish a common operational vision.

The USBP Sector's Chief Patrol Agent or his/her designee will ensure that the information or intelligence has a clear nexus to border security. Intelligence will be shared and vetted for border security value, driving the focus of operations. Once intelligence-driven targets are identified, the IPT will decide on operational objectives that reflect the intended impact of operations. The objectives should outline how the operation will deter, deny, degrade, or dismantle the operational capacity of the targeted transnational criminal organizations.

Each operational period will begin on a predetermined date and end on a predetermined date; however, dates may be subject to change commensurate with emerging security conditions. The starting date of the operational period should be established to allow sufficient time for the order to be submitted and approved by the corresponding USBP Sector and in concurrence with its SAA and USBP Headquarters. The USBP Sectors will upload copies of the operations order in the corresponding folder in the CBP Stonegarden Data Management System.

#### 8.11.2. REPORTING PROCEDURES

Participation in OPSG requires accurate, consistent, and timely reporting of how funds are used, and how the SLTT agencies' operations have impacted border security through the mitigation of threat or vulnerability and the overall reduction of risk. Reporting will focus on monitoring program performance; determining the level of integration and information sharing; and developing best practices for future operations. To ensure consistent reporting each SLTT agency will identify a single point of contact to represent their agency as a member of the IPT and to coordinate the submission of reports or execute other aspects of the grant.

The Daily Activity Report (DAR), which can be found by selecting the current fiscal year HSGP NOFO on [FEMA's preparedness grants page](#), is to be used to submit the ongoing results and outputs from OPSG operations conducted. The information and statistics included in the DAR will be delineated by agency (friendly forces). The DAR must be submitted to the USBP sector or the participating



agency's OPSG coordinator within 48 hours of the conclusion of each OPSG shift. Subrecipients and Sectors are responsible to ensure that DARs are submitted in the proper format and in a timely manner. DARs will be submitted using the CBP Stonegarden Data Management System. Friendly forces receiving funding through a subrecipient will submit DARs within 48 hours. Border Patrol Sectors and OPSG subrecipients will implement internal protocols to ensure operational data from subrecipients and friendly force DARs are properly collected following the established guidelines.

In addition to the ongoing reporting of outputs, subrecipient participants will be required to submit AARs to USBP sectors within 10 days of closing the operational POP for that funding year. The AAR should carefully articulate outcomes and outputs as well as how the results of the operation compare with the objectives identified during the pre-planning meeting. Failure to submit the AAR in a timely manner may prevent the approval of future operations requests. All AARs and other OPSG reporting requirements will be submitted through the CBP Stonegarden Data Management System. Sectors are responsible for submitting AARs into Border Patrol Enforcement Tracking System (BPETS) as applicable.

### **8.11.3. OPERATION STONEGARDEN COORDINATION**

OPSG supports enhanced cooperation and coordination among CBP, USBP, and federal and SLTT law enforcement agencies to improve overall border security. OPSG provides funding to support joint efforts to secure the United States' borders along routes of ingress/egress of international borders including travel corridors in states bordering Mexico and Canada along with states and territories with international water borders. OPSG also further enhances the sharing of threat information and intelligence between federal and SLTT law enforcement agencies through the development and sustainment of a capable workforce of analysts that have the necessary experience and training, access to open source, unclassified and classified information, products, data, SAR, tips/leads, and online/social media-based threats as well as necessary services and technology to facilitate analytic capabilities and collaboration.

SLTT law enforcement agencies will utilize their own law enforcement authorities to support the CBP and USBP border security mission and will not receive any additional authority as a result of participation in the grant. An OPSG award does not provide any additional authority to SLTT law enforcement agencies. More specifically, SLTT law enforcement agencies are not empowered through OPSG to enforce immigration authorities under Title 8 of the U.S. Code (i.e., the INA).

SLTT law enforcement agencies are expected utilize their own jurisdictional authority in support of enhanced border security unless some other agreement applies. SLTT law enforcement agencies are further expected to operate within the bounds of all applicable laws, to include federal laws, state statutes, and local laws, policies, and procedures.

OPSG is intended to support border states and territories of the United States in accomplishing the following objectives:

- Increase intelligence and operational capabilities to prevent, protect against, and respond to border security issues;
- Increase coordination and collaboration among federal and SLTT law enforcement agencies;
- Continue the distinct capability enhancements required for border security and border protection;

- Provide intelligence-based operations through USBP Sector Level experts to ensure safety and operational oversight of federal and SLTT law enforcement agencies participating in OPSG operational activities;
- Support a request to any Governor to activate, deploy, or redeploy specialized National Guard Units/Packages and/or elements of state law enforcement to increase or augment specialized/technical law enforcement elements operational activities;
- Continue to increase operational, material, and technological readiness of SLTT law enforcement agencies;
- Enhance the sharing of threat information and intelligence between federal and SLTT law enforcement agencies; and
- Develop and sustain a capable workforce of analysts that have the necessary experience and training, as well as access to open source, unclassified and/or classified information, products, data, SAR, tips/leads, online/social media-based threats, and the necessary services and technology to facilitate these analytic activities.

OPSG funds must be used to provide an enhanced law enforcement presence and to increase operational and intelligence capabilities of federal and SLTT law enforcement, promoting a layered, coordinated approach to law enforcement within border states and territories of the United States.

- **Federal and SLTT OPSG IPT:** Federal and SLTT partners must establish and maintain a formalized OPSG IPT with representation from all participating law enforcement agencies, co-chaired by representatives from USBP, the SAA, and participating law enforcement agencies' OPSG program representatives.
- No fewer than two IPT meetings must take **place during every funding year:**
  - Before submitting the CONCOPS (application); and
  - Before submitting the Campaign Plan
- OPSG funds may be used for travel and per diem in support of the IPTs and OPSG strategic planning events if the costs are otherwise compliant with other program and regulatory requirements.

#### 8.11.4. COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

All operational plans should be crafted in cooperation and coordination among federal and SLTT partners. Consideration will be given to applications that are coordinated across multiple jurisdictions. All applicants must coordinate with the USBP Sector Headquarters with geographic responsibility for the applicant's location in developing and submitting an Operations Order with an embedded budget to the SAA. OPSG funds must be used to provide increased operational capabilities to SLTT partners in support of enhanced border security through:

- Enhanced Law Enforcement Presence;
- Enhanced Situational Awareness; and
- Enhanced Intelligence Collection and Distribution.

After awards are announced, prospective recipients will re-scope the draft Operations Order and resubmit it as a final Operations Order with an embedded budget based on actual dollar amounts awarded. The appropriate Sector Headquarters will approve final Operations Orders and forward those orders to Headquarters, Office of Border Patrol, Washington, D.C., before funding is released. Recipients may not begin operations, obligate, or expend any funds until FEMA and USBP Headquarters have approved the final Operations Order and the embedded budget and removed any existing special conditions and/or restrictions.

#### **8.11.5. OPERATIONAL ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

To achieve unity of effort, it is essential that each participant know the roles and responsibilities within the IPT. The USBP sector's Chief Patrol Agent, or his/her designee, will:

- Coordinate and chair the area IPT's meetings;
- Coordinate with all interested and eligible SLTT agencies in the sector's area of operation during the open period of the OPSG application process by:
  - Assisting applicants in completing the operations planning portion of the application, which is like the Operations Order used by the USBP;
  - Forwarding the approved operation portion of the application to CBP/USBP Headquarters as well as to the SAA to complete the application process set by FEMA; and
  - Detailing what operational support the USBP Sector anticipates for specific periods and matching the capabilities of partners to fill those gaps.
- Following the announcement of grant awards, coordinate and chair a meeting with SLTT agencies that received OPSG awards to develop an individualized campaign plan. This includes:
  - Working with SLTT agencies along with other federal law enforcement agencies to determine the dates, focus, and needs of each operational period thus ensuring that each operation has a nexus to border security;
  - Receiving the first periodic operations order from the SLTT agencies and ensuring that the operation is conducted as outlined in the Campaign Planning section;
  - Monitoring and supporting the Operational Cycle throughout the performance period;
  - Ensuring the DAR and the AAR are submitted by SLTT agencies in the proper format and within the established timeframes;
  - Providing instruction, when possible, to SLTT agencies regarding techniques, methods, and trends used by transnational criminal organizations in the area;
  - Providing a single point of contact to participants as a subject-matter expert in OPSG that can coordinate, collect, and report operational activities within the established reporting procedures;
  - Providing verification that operations are conducted;

- Documenting and conducting random, on-site operational verification of OPSG patrols by subrecipients and friendly forces;
- Verifying that subrecipients are performing OPSG enforcement duties in accordance with the applicable grant, statute, and regulatory guidance and instructions; and
- Ensuring that grant funds are appropriately expended to meet sector border enforcement operational requirements and assist in enhancing subrecipient/friendly force capabilities to provide for enhanced enforcement presence, operational integration, and intelligence sharing in border communities.

The SLTT agency lead, or their designee, will:

- Coordinate with the SAA on all grant management matters including but not limited to the development and review of operations orders, expenditure of funds, allowable costs, reporting requirements;
- Upon receiving a grant award, coordinate and meet as a member of the IPT to develop an individualized campaign plan that covers the length of the grant performance period;
- Work within the IPT to develop an initial Operational Cycle and determine the duration of the first operational period based on the tactical needs specific to the area;
- Submit all operations orders for review and submit the operations order to the Border Patrol and ensure the operation meets the six criteria established in the Operational Execution Section (see Section 8.11.1 “Concept of Operations and Campaign Planning”):
  - Conduct operations as needed throughout the length of the grant performance period;
  - Integrate law enforcement partners from contiguous counties and towns into their tactical operations to expand the layer of security beyond existing areas;
  - Ensure all required reports, including reports from friendly forces, are submitted to the Border Patrol and the SAA, when applicable, in the proper format and within established timeframes;
  - Ensure applicable OPSG-derived data is shared with the designated fusion center in the state or high-risk urban areas;
  - Ensure applicable intelligence is shared with the designated fusion center in the state and/or high-risk urban areas;
  - Request instruction and information from the SAA, when applicable, and/or USBP and other federal law enforcement agencies regarding techniques, methods, and trends used by transnational criminal organizations in the area;
- Provide the SAA and USBP a single point of contact that maintains subject-matter expertise in OPSG who can coordinate, collect, and report operational activities within the established reporting procedures; and
- Assist as required with the coordination, management, and operational aspects of the grant.

The SAA will:

- Actively engage in the IPT meetings;
- Work in direct coordination and communication with the local or tribal agency lead on all grant management matters;
- Review all operations orders created by the local or tribal agency;
- Act as the fiduciary agent for the program and provide expertise in state policy and regulations;
- Enter into a subaward agreement to disburse the allocated funding awarded through FEMA;
- Generate biannual reports to FEMA capturing the subrecipients' obligations and expenditures of funds;
- Determine if the grant's performance period requires additional refinement over the federally established 36-month period;
- Conduct audits of the program to ensure that the subrecipients are following program guidance; and
- Assist as required with the coordination, management, and operational aspects of the grant.

#### **8.11.6. DEFINITIONS (OPERATION STONEGARDEN)**

Area of Interest: A specific area, areas, or facilities known to be used by transnational criminal organizations in furtherance of their criminal activity.

Border security related crime: Any action or enterprise that constitutes an offense which is punishable by law, for which prosecution would serve established border security goals as outlined by the CBP for a whole of community approach:

That results in a favorable environment for criminal enterprise network, transnational criminal, or terrorist organizations; the smuggling/trafficking of humans, contraband, narcotics, or weapons of mass destruction across or in proximity to the U.S. border; or

- That has a direct nexus to illicit cross-border activity.

Campaign Plan: The first Operational Order based on the CONOP aimed at accomplishing a strategic or operational objective within a given time and space.

CONOPS: A written statement that clearly and concisely expresses what the SLTT commander intends to accomplish and how it will be done using available resources (and funding). It is also the operational equivalent of the OPSG grant application.

FRAGO: A fragmentary order is a modification of the approved campaign plan, reflecting changes to the scope or objective pursuant to 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1). After an operation order has been approved, any changes to a campaign plan will be submitted via HSIN as a FRAGO for FEMA's approval. Subsequent FRAGOs are permissible, subject to FEMA's prior written approval, consistent with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. § 200.308, § 200.407.

Friendly Forces: Local law enforcement entities supporting border security operations to whom OPSG subrecipients provide funding.

IPT: Group that coordinates on all aspects of OPSG application, planning, and de-briefings.

Operational Cycle: A deliberate on-going cycle of command, staff, and unit activities intended to synchronize current and future operations (driven by current intelligence and short-term goals that support the campaign).

Operational Discipline: The organized manner in which an organization plans, coordinates, and executes the OPSG mission with common objectives toward a particular outcome.

Operation/Operational Order: A formal description of the action to be taken to accomplish or satisfy a CONOP, Campaign Plan, or FRAGO. The Operation/Operational Order includes a detailed description of actions to be taken and required logistical needs to execute an operation.

Opioid Receptor Antagonists: Any medically approved drug or medical substance that can be utilized by first responder personnel in an emergency that is designed to counteract the effects of an opioid overdose.

Performance Measure: A numerical expression that quantitatively conveys how well the organization is doing against an associated performance goal, objective, or standard.

Risk: Potential for an adverse outcome assessed as a function of threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences associated with an incident, event, or occurrence.

Targeted Enforcement: The leveraging of all available assets against a specific action, area, individual, or organization and using those deemed most appropriate to mitigate risk.

Target of Interest: A specific person, group of persons, or conveyance known to be part of, or used by transnational criminal organizations to advance their criminal activity.

Threat: Information expressing intent to conduct illegal activity often derived from intelligence sources, the overall context, a specific event or series of events, or observation of suspicious activity.

Tier: Tier refers to the geographical location of a municipality, county, or tribe with respect to the United States national border, i.e., Tier 1 is a county located on the border; a Tier 2 county is a county contiguous to a Tier 1 county; and a Tier 3 is a county not located on the physical border but is a contiguous to a Tier 2 county.

Unity of Effort: Coordination and cooperation among all organizational elements, even though they may not be part of the same command structure, to achieve success.

Vulnerability: The protective measures in place are less than the protective measures needed to mitigate risk.

## **8.12. Supplemental Resources (Homeland Security Grant Program, Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program)**

FEMA collaborates with various subject-matter experts and acknowledges the value and expertise these Federal partner agencies provide to help shape the development and implementation of the

HSGP and THSGP. This continued partnership and collaboration helps provide recipients with the greatest number of resources required to effectively manage and implement funds as well as promotes transparency. Therefore, FEMA is providing links to information on various subjects and policies that are relevant to the mission and intent of FEMA and its preparedness grant programs.

#### **8.12.1. CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, AND NUCLEAR DETECTION**

The Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) Office is a support component within DHS established in December 2017 to counter attempts by terrorists or other threat actors to carry out an attack against the United States or its interests using a weapon of mass destruction. The CWMD Office provides guidance to improve national coordination on CBRN issues and works with federal and SLTT agencies to ensure operators have better access to current data and subject-matter expertise they need. FEMA offers implementation support on the THIRA/SPR for SLTT partners and the CWMD Office offers TA to provide guidance to SLTT partners seeking to address CBRN threats and to build or sustain CBRN detection and response capabilities. For more information or assistance, please contact [CWMD-THIRA@hq.dhs.gov](mailto:CWMD-THIRA@hq.dhs.gov).

#### **8.12.2. NATIONAL INFORMATION EXCHANGE MODEL**

National Information Exchange Model (NIEM) is a common vocabulary that enables efficient information exchange across diverse public and private organizations. NIEM can save time and money by providing consistent, reusable data terms and definitions and repeatable processes. To support information sharing, all recipients of grants for projects implementing information exchange capabilities are required to use NIEM and to adhere to the NIEM compliance rules. Go to [NIEM.gov](https://niem.gov) for guidance on how to utilize FEMA award funding for information sharing, exchange, and interoperability activities.

The NIEM Emergency Management domain supports emergency-related services (including preparing first responders and responding to disasters), information sharing, and activities such as homeland security and resource and communications management. The NIEM Emergency Management domain has an inclusive governance structure that includes federal, SLTT, industry, and, where necessary, international partnerships. The NIEM Emergency Management domain is committed to community support via TA and NIEM training. For more information on the NIEM Emergency Management domain, to request training or TA or to just get involved, go to the [Emergency Management](https://niem.gov/emergency-management) page on NIEM.gov.

#### **8.12.3. INFRASTRUCTURE RESILIENCE PLANNING FRAMEWORK**

SLTT governments are faced with complex long-term decisions, limited sources of revenue, and changing populations. CISA developed the Infrastructure Resilience Planning Framework (IRPF) as a resource for SLTT planners. The IRPF provides a process and a series of tools and resources for incorporating critical infrastructure resilience considerations into planning activities. The IRPF can be used to support capital improvement plans, hazard mitigation plans, or other planning documents, as well as funding requests. For more information, see the [IRPF](https://www.cisa.gov/irpf).

#### **8.12.4. INTEGRATED PUBLIC ALERT AND WARNING SYSTEM**

The Integrated Public Alert & Warning System (IPAWS) is FEMA's national system for local alerting that provides authenticated emergency and life-saving information to the public through mobile phones using Wireless Emergency Alerts, to radio and television via the Emergency Alert System, and



on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Weather Radio. For more information, see the [IPAWS](#) page on FEMA.gov.

#### **8.12.5. HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION NETWORK**

HSIN is a user-driven, web-based, information sharing platform that connects all homeland security professionals including the DHS and its federal, SLTT, international, and private sector partners across all homeland security mission areas. HSIN is used to support daily operations, events, exercises, natural disasters, and incidents. To support user mission needs, HSIN provides three sets of services for secure information sharing. The first service provides a shared place for communities to securely collaborate on homeland security issues and includes core functions such as a web conferencing and instant messaging tools with white boarding, video, and chat services for real-time communication and situational awareness. The second set provides secure dissemination and sharing capabilities for homeland security alerts, reports, and products. The third set allows users to access and query a variety of shared data and services from all homeland security mission areas and trusted federal partners. Preparedness grant funds may be used to support planning, training and development costs associated with developing and managing mission critical HSIN communities of interest and sites. Learn more about HSIN on the [HSIN HSGP Guidance](#) page on DHS.gov.

#### **8.12.6. STATE, LOCAL, TRIBAL, TERRITORIAL CYBERSECURITY ENGAGEMENT PROGRAM**

CISA is responsible for enhancing the security, resilience, and reliability of the Nation's cyber and communications infrastructure. CISA works to prevent or minimize disruptions to critical information infrastructure to protect the public, the economy, and government services. CISA leads efforts to protect the Federal ".gov" domain of civilian government networks and to collaborate with the private sector—the ".com" domain—to increase the security of critical networks.

The DHS SLTT Cybersecurity Engagement Program within CISA was established to help non-federal public stakeholders and associations manage cyber risk. The program provides appointed and elected SLTT government officials with cybersecurity risk briefings, information on available resources, and partnership opportunities to help protect their citizens online. Through these and related activities, the program coordinates DHS's cybersecurity efforts with its SLTT partners to enhance and protect their cyber interests. More information on all CISA resources available to support SLTT governments is available at the [Resources & Tools](#) page on CISA.gov.

#### **8.12.7. FRAMEWORK FOR IMPROVING CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE CYBERSECURITY**

When requesting funds for cybersecurity, applicants are encouraged to propose projects that would aid in implementation of all or part of the [Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity](#) (the "Framework") developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Framework gathers existing international standards and practices to help organizations understand, communicate, and manage their cyber risks. For organizations that do not know where to start with developing a cybersecurity program, the Framework provides initial guidance. For organizations with more advanced practices, the Framework offers a way to improve their programs, such as better communication with their leadership and suppliers about management of cyber risks.

CISA's Critical Infrastructure Cyber Community C<sup>3</sup> Voluntary Program also provides resources to critical infrastructure owners and operators to assist in adoption of the Framework and managing cyber risks. Additional information on the Critical Infrastructure Cyber Community C<sup>3</sup> Voluntary Program can be found at the [Critical Infrastructure Cyber Community C<sup>3</sup> Voluntary Program](#) page on CISA.gov.

DHS's Enhanced Cybersecurity Services (ECS) program is an example of a resource that assists in protecting U.S.-based public and private entities and combines key elements of capabilities under the "Detect" and "Protect" functions to deliver an impactful solution relative to the outcomes of the Cybersecurity Framework. Specifically, ECS offers intrusion prevention and analysis services that help U.S.-based companies and SLTT governments defend their computer systems against unauthorized access, exploitation, and data exfiltration. ECS works by sourcing timely, actionable cyber threat indicators from sensitive and classified Government Furnished Information (GFI). DHS then shares those indicators with accredited Commercial Service Providers (CSPs). Those CSPs in turn use the indicators to block certain types of malicious traffic from entering a company's networks. Groups interested in subscribing to ECS must contract directly with a CSP to receive services. Please visit the [ECS](#) page on CISA.gov for a current list of ECS CSP points of contact.

#### **8.12.8. REGIONAL RESILIENCY ASSESSMENT PROGRAM**

The Regional Resiliency Assessment Program (RRAP) is a cooperative assessment of specific critical infrastructure within a designated geographic area and a regional analysis of the surrounding infrastructure that address a range of infrastructure resilience issues that could have regionally and nationally significant consequences. These voluntary, non-regulatory RRAP projects are led by CISA's Infrastructure Security Division and are selected each year by DHS with input and guidance from federal, state, and local partners. For additional information on the RRAP, visit the [RRAP](#) page on CISA.gov.

#### **8.12.9. LAW ENFORCEMENT SUPPORT OFFICE, OR 1033 PROGRAM**

LESO facilitates a law enforcement support program, which originated from the National Defense Authorization Act of Fiscal Year 1997. This law allows the transfer of excess Department of Defense property that might otherwise be destroyed to law enforcement agencies across the United States and its territories.

No equipment is purchased for distribution. All items were excess that had been turned in by military units or had been held as part of reserve stocks until no longer needed. Requisitions cover the gamut of items used by America's military — clothing, office supplies, tools and rescue equipment, vehicles, small arms, and more. There is no fee for the equipment itself; however, the law enforcement agencies are responsible for the shipping costs.

For additional information on the LESO, see the [LESO](#) page on DLA.mil.

## 9. Nonprofit Security Grant Program

### 9.1. Program Funding Guidelines and Priorities

NSGP grant recipients (e.g., SAAs) and subrecipients (e.g., nonprofit organizations) may only use NSGP grant funds for the purpose set forth in the grant award and must use funding in a way that is consistent with the statutory authority for the award. See the annual NSGP NOFO for program Priorities.

#### 9.1.1. NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

Recipients receiving NSGP funding must implement NIMS. Recipients must manage resources purchased or supported with FEMA grant funding according to NIMS resource management guidance.

### 9.2. Nonprofit Security Grant Program Investment Modifications – Changes in Scope or Objective

Changes in scope or objective of the award—whether as a result of intended actions by the recipient or subrecipients—require FEMA’s prior written approval, in accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1), § 200.407. NSGP is competitive with applications recommended for funding based on threat, vulnerability, consequence, and their mitigation to a specific facility/location. However, consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1), Change in Scope Notification, FEMA requires prior written approval of any change in scope/objective of the grant-funded activity after the award is issued. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(b), (c). Scope/objective changes will be considered on a case-by-case basis, provided the change does not negatively impact the competitive process used to recommend NSGP awards. Requests to change the scope or objective of the grant-funded activity after the award is made must be submitted by the SAA via FEMA GO as a Scope Change Amendment. The amendment request must include the following:

- A written request from the NSGP subrecipient on its letterhead, outlining the scope or objective change including the approved projects from the subrecipient’s IJ, the funds and relative scope or objective significance allocated to those projects, the proposed changes, and any resulting reallocations as a result of the change of scope or objective;
- An explanation why the change of scope or objective is necessary;
- Validation from the SAA that any deviations from the approved IJ are addressed in the vulnerability assessment submitted by the subrecipient at the time of application; and
- The subrecipient request must also address whether the proposed changes will impact its ability to complete the project within the award’s POP.

FEMA will generally not approve NSGP change-of-scope requests resulting from the following situations:

- Subrecipients that relocate their facilities after submitting their application who are requesting a change of scope to allow them to use NSGP funds toward projects at the new facility; or

- Subrecipients that renovate their facilities after submitting their application in cases where the subsequent renovations would affect the vulnerability/risk assessment upon which the IJ is based.

NSGP project funding is based on the ability of the proposed project to mitigate the risk factors identified in the IJ. For this reason, FEMA may reject requests to significantly change the physical security enhancements that are purchased with NSGP funding where FEMA believes approval of the request would change or exceed the scope of the originally approved project. FEMA will consider all requests to deviate from the security project as originally proposed on a case-by-case basis, *consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308(c)(1)*.

Subrecipients may not proceed with implementing any scope/objective changes until the SAA receives written approval from FEMA through FEMA GO and until the SAA has made any required subaward modifications.

If a subrecipient is simply making changes to its own budget without impacting the scope or objective of the subaward, and where the budget changes do not involve other prior approval requirements listed in 2 C.F.R. § 200.407, then the subrecipient does not need the prior approval of the SAA or FEMA. See 2 C.F.R. § 200.308. Instead, the subrecipient is only required to report to the SAA the budget changes. Similarly, the SAA should report those budget changes to FEMA.

### 9.3. Pass-Through Requirements

**Pass-through funding is required under this program.** Awards made to the SAA for the NSGP carry additional pass-through requirements. Pass-through is defined as an obligation on the part of the state to make subawards to selected nonprofit organizations. The SAA must provide funds awarded under NSGP to subrecipients within 45 days of receipt of the funds. A letter of intent (or equivalent) to distribute funds is not sufficient. Award subrecipients that are selected for funding under this program must be provided with funding within 45 days from the date the funds are first made available to the recipient so that they can initiate implementation of approved investments.

For the SAA to successfully meet the pass-through requirement and provide funding to the subrecipients, the SAA must meet the following four requirements:

- There must be some action by the SAA to establish a firm commitment to award the funds to the selected nonprofit organization;
- The action must be unconditional on the part of the SAA (i.e., no contingencies for availability of SAA funds);
- There must be documentary evidence of the commitment of the award of funding to the selected nonprofit organization; and
- The SAA must communicate the terms of the subaward to the selected nonprofit organization.

If a nonprofit organization is selected for an NSGP award and elects to decline the award, the SAA must notify their FEMA Preparedness Officer. The SAA may not re-obligate to another subrecipient without prior approval. "Receipt of the funds" occurs either when the SAA accepts the award or 15 calendar days after the SAA receives notice of the award, whichever is earlier. SAAs are sent notification of NSGP awards via the FEMA GO system. If an SAA accepts its award within 15 calendar days of receiving notice of the award in the FEMA GO system, the 45-calendar day pass-through period will start on the date the SAA accepted the award. Should an SAA not accept the NSGP award

within 15 calendar days of receiving notice of the award in the FEMA GO system, the 45-calendar days pass-through period will begin 15 calendar days after the award notification is sent to the SAA via the FEMA GO system.

It is important to note that the POP start date does not directly affect the start of the 45-calendar day pass-through period. For example, an SAA may receive notice of the NSGP award on Aug. 20, 2023, while the POP dates for that award are Sept. 1, 2023, through Aug. 31, 2026. In this example, the 45-day pass-through period will begin on the date the SAA accepts the NSGP award or Sept. 4, 2023 (15 calendar days after the SAA was notified of the award), whichever date occurs first. The POP start date of Sept. 1, 2023, would not affect the timing of meeting the 45-calendar day pass-through requirement.

## **10. Surface Transportation Security Grant Programs (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program)**

### **10.1. Program Funding Guidelines and Priorities (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program)**

Costs charged to a TSGP, IPR Program, or IBSGP award must be consistent with the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200.

- NOTE: Costs charged to an **IPR Program award** must also be consistent with the cost principles in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Part 31.2 in lieu of 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E. Any conflicts between FAR 31.2 and 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E shall be resolved in favor of the applicable provision in FAR 31.2.

See annual program NOFO for information on program-specific priorities.

### **10.2. Changes in Scope or Objectives (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program)**

All three Surface Transportation Security Grant Programs generally do not allow for scope or objective changes unless there are extenuating circumstances (e.g., the COVID-19 or a similar pandemic preventing activities). FEMA will consider scope/objective changes on a case-by-case basis if extenuating circumstances are present.

### **10.3. Security Plan Requirements (Transit Security Grant Program, Intercity Passenger Rail Program, Intercity Bus Security Grant Program)**

#### **10.3.1. TRANSIT SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM AND INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL PROGRAM**

The following information regarding security plan requirements is provided in 6 U.S.C. § 1134(c)(2):

Security plans should include the following, as appropriate:

- A prioritized list of all items included in the public transportation agency's security assessment that have not yet been addressed;
- A detailed list of any additional capital and operational improvements identified by DHS or the public transportation agency and a certification of the public transportation agency's technical capacity for operating and maintaining any security equipment that may be identified in such list;
- Specific procedures to be implemented or used by the public transportation agency in response to a terrorist attack including evacuation and passenger communication plans along with appropriate evacuation and communication measures for the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

- A coordinated response plan that establishes procedures for appropriate interaction with state and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and federal officials to coordinate security measures and plans for response in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident;
- A strategy and timeline for conducting training under 49 C.F.R. § 1570.109(b) and 49 C.F.R. Part 1582;
- Plans for providing redundant and other appropriate backup systems necessary to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the public transportation system in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident;
- Plans for providing service capabilities throughout the system in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident in the city or region which the public transportation system serves;
- Methods to mitigate damage within a public transportation system in case of an attack on the system, including a plan for communication and coordination with emergency responders; and
- Other actions or procedures as the Secretary of Homeland Security determines are appropriate to address the security of the public transportation system.

### 10.3.2. ADDITIONAL AMTRAK REQUIREMENTS

Sections 1512 and 1513 of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (6 U.S.C. §§ 1162 and 1163) require a recipient to complete a vulnerability assessment and develop a security plan. To be eligible for the IPR Program, Amtrak must have developed, or updated, its security plan. The security plan must be based on a security assessment, such as the Baseline Assessment for Security Enhancement, which is performed by 'SA's Transportation Security Inspectors-Surface. This security assessment must have been conducted within the last three years prior to receiving the respective fiscal year's IPR Program award. A copy of the security plan and security assessment must be provided to DHS/FEMA upon request.

Entities providing transit security (e.g., city/county police department or a transportation agency's own police department) must approve the security plan. The signature of a responsible official from the agency's railroad security provider serves as this approval. Associated documentation of this approval must be provided to DHS/FEMA upon request. In addition, the agency's railroad security provider is encouraged to review the IJs prior to submission.

Amtrak, in receiving funds through this program, must participate in RTSWGs in participating urban areas. The RTSWG should serve as the forum for regional partners to discuss risk, planning efforts, and mitigation strategies. These discussions should be held regardless of funding to continue enhancing the overall security of the region. Regional working groups are a best practice for enhancing security and are encouraged for all jurisdictions.

An application submitted by an otherwise eligible non-federal entity (i.e., the applicant) may be deemed ineligible when the person that submitted the application is not: 1) a current employee, personnel, official, staff or leadership of the non-federal entity; and 2) duly authorized to apply for an award on behalf of the non-federal entity at the time of application.

Further, the AOR and SA must be a duly authorized current employee, personnel, official, staff or leadership of the recipient and provide an email address unique to the recipient at the time of application and upon any change in assignment during the POP. Consultants or contractors of the recipient are not permitted to be the AOR or the SA of the recipient. It is the sole responsibility of the



recipient to keep their points of contact for the organization up-to-date and accurate in all federal systems.

The AOR is responsible for submitting programmatic and financial performance reports, accepting award packages, signing assurances and certifications, and submitting award amendments.

### **10.3.3. INTERCITY BUS SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

To be eligible for the IBSGP, operators must have developed or updated their organization's Vulnerability Assessment and Security Plan (VASP) that must be based on a security assessment, such as the BASE performed by Transportation Security Inspectors-Surface from TSA. Private operators providing transportation with an over-the-road bus system must have completed or updated their VASP within the past three years before the opening of the respective fiscal year's IBSGP application period. Additionally, a copy of the VASP certification must be submitted along with the application to be considered eligible. Failure to include this certification will result in the application being deemed ineligible. All operators must have completed or updated a VASP as required by Section 1531 of the 9/11 Act (6 U.S.C. § 1181) as follows:

Assessments and security plans should include, as appropriate:

- Identification and evaluation of critical assets and infrastructure, including buses, platforms, stations, terminals, and information systems;
- Identification of vulnerabilities to those assets and infrastructure; and
- Identification of gaps in physical security; passenger and cargo security; the security of programmable electronic devices, computers, or other automated systems that are used in providing over-the-road bus transportation; alarms, cameras and other communications systems and utilities needed for over-the-road bus security purposes, including dispatching systems; emergency response planning; and employee training.

Security plans should also include, as appropriate:

- The identification of a security coordinator having authority to implement security actions, coordinate security improvements, and receive communications from appropriate federal officials regarding over-the-road bus security;
- A list of needed capital and operational improvements;
- Procedures to be implemented or used by the operator in response to a terrorist attack, including evacuation and passenger communication plans that include individuals with access and functional needs;
- The identification of steps taken with state and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and federal officials to coordinate security measures and plans for response to a terrorist attack;
- A strategy and timeline for conducting training to prepare frontline employees for potential security threats and conditions;

- Enhanced security measures to be taken by the operator when the Secretary of Homeland Security declares a period of heightened security risk; and
- Plans for providing redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the operator's system in the event of a terrorist attack.

For additional information, see the current fiscal year's IBSGP NOFO.

## **10.4. Allowable Cost Guidance**

### **10.4.1. SPECIFIC GUIDANCE ON EXPLOSIVE DETECTION CANINE TEAMS (TRANSIT SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM, INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL PROGRAM)**

#### **Explosive Detection Canine Team Certification**

Each Explosive Detection Canine Team (EDCT), composed of one dog and one handler, must be certified by an appropriate, qualified organization. TSA-certified EDCTs will meet or exceed certification standards set by the TSA National Explosives Detection Canine Team Program (NEDCTP). Recipient EDCTs that do not participate in the NEDCTP will be required to certify annually under their respective agency, local, and state regulations. The recipient will maintain certification, utilization, and training data to show compliance in meeting or exceeding those guidelines set forth by the Scientific Working Group on Dog and Orthogonal Detection Guidelines (SWGDOG), as of Sept. 14, 2007, in addition to the requirements set forth in the NOFO.

#### **Explosive Detection Canine Team Submission Requirements**

1. The recipient will ensure that a written security procedure plan exists for the safekeeping of all explosive training aids, including safe transportation. The recipient will document the removal, use, and return of explosive training aids used during training exercises or for any other reason. The plan and all documentation must be made available to FEMA upon request;
2. The recipient will comply with requirements for the proper storage, handling, and transportation of all explosive training aids in accordance with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives' Publication 5400.7 (ATF P 5400.7) (09/00), Federal Explosive Law and Regulation;
3. The recipient will ensure that certified EDCTs are available to respond to situations 24 hours a day, 7 days per week on an on-duty or off-duty on-call basis. If TSGP- or IPR Program-funded EDCTs are not available, other non-TSGP or non-IPR Program funded EDCTs may be utilized for this response. The intent is to provide maximum coverage during peak operating hours and to maintain the ability to promptly respond to threats that affect public safety or mass transit operations;
4. EDCTs under this grant are single purpose and will be trained to detect "live" explosives only, not "simulated" explosives. EDCTs must not have received previous training to detect any other substances;
5. The recipient will ensure that each EDCT receives on-site proficiency training at a minimum of 4 hours per week per duty cycle. This training shall include, but not be limited to, mass transit passenger cars, terminals/platforms, luggage, freight/warehouses, and vehicles. Complete, detailed, and accurate training records must be maintained for all proficiency training conducted by each EDCT. These records must be made available to FEMA upon request;
6. The recipient will conduct appropriate training or other canine activities, within view of the public, to increase public awareness of EDCTs and provide a noticeable deterrent to acts which

affect public safety or mass transit operations. The recipient will also ensure that such activities include, over a period, a presence in operational areas of the mass transit system during peak and off-peak hours. The recipient agrees that EDCTs will be utilized in the field at least 80% of their duty time, annually;

7. The recipient will provide safe and sanitary kennel facilities for program canines, and these costs may be allowable with prior approval by FEMA. This applies to kenneling canines at a mass transit system, handlers' residences, or commercial boarding facilities. Canines must not be left in makeshift accommodations or without proper supervision, protection, and care. The recipient will ensure that canines are transported on-duty and off-duty in vehicles configured with adequate temperature control, padding, and screening to ensure proper health, safety, and security; and
8. The recipient will ensure that adequate routine and emergency veterinary care are provided for all canines.

*Note: FEMA reserves the right to conduct an on-site operational and record review upon 48-hour notice to ensure compliance with applicable federal regulations.*

#### **10.4.2. CAPITAL (CONSTRUCTION) PROJECTS GUIDANCE (TRANSIT SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM, INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL PROGRAM, INTERCITY BUS SECURITY GRANT PROGRAM)**

**The recipient must obtain written approval from FEMA prior to the use of any program funds for construction or renovation projects.** When applying for construction funds, including communications towers, the recipient must submit evidence of approved zoning ordinances, architectural plans, and any other locally required planning permits. Additionally, the recipient is required to submit a [SF-424C](#) Form and budget detail citing the project costs and a [SF-424D](#) Form for standard assurances for the construction project.

##### **Additional guidance for Transit Security Grant Program Capital (Construction) Projects:**

Capital expenditures are defined in [2 C.F.R. § 200.1](#) as expenditures to acquire capital assets or expenditures to make additions, improvements, modifications, replacements, rearrangements, reinstallations, renovations, or alterations to capital assets that materially increase their value or useful life. Use of capital expenditures must comply with [2 C.F.R. § 200.439](#). See Section 4.5.1 "Construction and Renovation" for more information.

## 11. Port Security Grant Program

### 11.1. Program Funding Guidelines and Priorities

PSGP grant recipients may only use PSGP grant funds for the purpose set forth in the grant award and must use funding in a way that is consistent with the statutory authority for the award. See the annual PSGP NOFO for program Priorities.

### 11.2. Allowable Cost Guidance

#### 11.2.1. SPECIFIC GUIDANCE ON EXPLOSIVE DETECTION CANINE TEAMS

##### Explosive Detection Canine Team Certification

Each EDCT, composed of one dog and one handler, must be certified by an appropriate, qualified organization. Canine (K-9) and handler should receive an initial basic training course and weekly maintenance training sessions thereafter to maintain the certification. The basic training averages ten weeks for the canine team (K-9 and handler together) with weekly training and daily exercising. Comparable training and certification standards, such as those promulgated by the TSA Explosive Detection Canine Program, the National Police Canine Association (NPCA), the U.S. Police Canine Association (USPCA), or the International Explosive Detection Dog Association (IEDDA), may be used to meet this requirement. Certifications and training records will be kept on file with the recipient and made available to FEMA upon request.

##### Explosive Detection Canine Team Submission Requirements

PSGP recipients are required to submit a written plan or standard operating procedure (SOP) that describes EDCT deployment policy including visible and unpredictable deterrent efforts and on-call EDCTs rapid response times. Recipients who are subject to the maritime security regulations contained in 33 C.F.R. Parts 104 (vessel security) or 105 (facility security), shall submit a Vessel Security Plan (VSP) or Facility Security Plan (FSP) amendment detailing the inclusion of a (K-9) explosive detection program into their security measures to the USCG for review and approval. The relevant portion of any USCG-approved VSP or FSP, or any agency specific security plan or SOP must be made available to FEMA and USCG upon request. The recipient will comply with requirements for the proper storage, handling, and transportation of all explosive training aids in accordance with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives' Publication 5400.7 (ATF P 5400.7) (09/00), *Federal Explosive Law and Regulations*.

##### Additional Explosive Detection Canine Team Resources Available for Canine Costs

The PSGP, while providing the ability to defray some start-up costs, does not cover any recurring costs associated with EDCT programs. FEMA strongly encourages applicants to investigate their eligibility under other programs, and potential exclusions, when developing their K-9 programs.

#### 11.2.2. MARITIME DOMAIN AWARENESS

The maritime domain is defined as “all areas and things of, on, under, relating to, adjacent to, or bordering on a sea, ocean, or other navigable waterway, including all maritime-related activities, infrastructure, people, cargo, and vessels and other conveyances.” PSGP recipients are encouraged to

familiarize themselves with this National Strategy. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-13 (NSPD-41/HSPD-13) (Maritime Security Policy, Dec. 21, 2004). According to the [National Plan to Achieve Maritime Domain Awareness for the National Strategy for Maritime Security \(Oct. 2005\)](#), “Maritime Domain Awareness (MDA) is the effective understanding of anything associated with the global maritime domain that could impact the security, safety, economy, or environment of the United States. MDA is a key component of an active, layered maritime defense in depth. It will be achieved by improving our ability to collect, fuse, analyze, display, and disseminate actionable information and intelligence to operational commanders.” *Id.* at ii.

### 11.2.3. CAPITAL (CONSTRUCTION) PROJECTS GUIDANCE

Recipients must obtain written approval from FEMA prior to the use of any PSGP funds for construction or renovation projects. Additionally, PSGP funding may not be used to construct buildings or other physical facilities that are not constructed under terms and conditions consistent with the requirements of section 611(j)(9) of the Stafford Act (42 U.S.C. § 5196(j)(9))<sup>1</sup> which requires compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (codified as amended at 40 U.S.C. §§ 3141 *et seq.*) for PSGP funded projects. Grant recipients must ensure that their contractors or subcontractors for construction projects pay workers no less than the prevailing wages for laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the state in which the work is to be performed. See Section 4.6 “Davis-Bacon Act Compliance” for more information.

The following types of construction and renovation projects are allowable under PSGP, provided they address a specific vulnerability or need identified in an AMSP or otherwise support the maintenance/sustainment of capabilities and equipment acquired through PSGP funding:

- Maritime Command and Control Centers;
- Interagency Operations Centers (IOCs) for maritime security;
- Port Security Emergency Communications Centers;
- Buildings to house generators that support maritime security risk mitigation;
- Maritime security risk mitigation facilities (e.g., dock house, ramps, and docks for existing port security assets);
- Hardened security fences/barriers at access points;
- Any other building or physical facility that enhances access control to the port/Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA) facility area; and
- PSGP funding may be used to purchase and/or upgrade a barge to support a staging area for maritime/port security patrols or maritime security risk mitigation responses. (Certain areas

---

<sup>1</sup> While the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002, as amended at 46 U.S.C. § 70107(b)(2), requires that such activities are carried out consistent with Section 611(j)(8) of the Stafford Act, a subsequent amendment to the Stafford Act by section 3 of Pub. L. No. 109-308 in 2006 redesignated the text of Section 611(j)(8) to 611(j)(9). The cross reference in the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 has not been updated.

throughout the Nation may require a barge that can be permanently anchored or moored in certain areas to support maritime security risk mitigation activities.)

To be considered eligible for funding, the construction of fusion centers, operations centers, or communications centers must offer a port wide benefit and support information sharing and operational coordination among regional interagency and other port security partners. Applicants are reminded that the POP is 36 months. Eligible costs for construction or renovation projects may not exceed \$1 million (federal share) per project, which may not exceed 10% of the total amount of the award, as stated in 46 U.S.C. § 70107(b)(2)(A) and (B) (Section 102 of the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002, Pub. L. 107-295, as amended). Grant recipients are not permitted to use PSGP funds for construction projects that are eligible for funding under other federal grant programs. PSGP funds may only be used for construction activities directly related to maritime security risk mitigation enhancements.

All construction or renovation projects require EHP review. See Section 4.5 “Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation Compliance” for more information.

### **11.3. Port-Wide Risk Management Plans**

Port areas with existing Port Wide Risk Mitigation Plans (PRMPs) are encouraged to maintain their PRMPs and use them to identify projects that will serve to address remaining maritime security vulnerabilities. These ports are also encouraged to develop or maintain a Business Continuity and Resumption of Trade Plans (BCRTP). For purposes of regional strategic and tactical planning, these plans must take into consideration all port areas covered by their AMSP, align with the port area’s AMSP, consider the entire port system strategically as a whole, and identify actions designed to effectively mitigate security risks associated with the system’s maritime critical infrastructure and key resources.

### **11.4. Port Security Grant Program Investment Modifications**

The purpose of the grant award is to implement projects pursuant to the authorities at 46 U.S.C. § 70107. Under extreme circumstances, a recipient may reallocate award funds from one project to another with prior written approval from FEMA and in a manner consistent with 2 C.F.R. § 200.308 if it does not change the overall scope or objective of the award. Circumstances include, but are not limited to, an inability to complete the original project, disaster events perpetuating an immediate need to reprioritize funds, and changes in regulatory requirements. A recipient must explain the deviation from the original project- including why it is deviating from or scaling down the original project and what specific circumstances that occurred after the time of its award that necessitate the reallocation request- in its reallocation request. The recipient must also identify how the reallocation request aligns with PSGP priorities and the recipient’s original application and the award’s scope of work. Due to legal limitations, reallocation requests that would change the scope of the overall project(s) are not permitted. FEMA will also coordinate such reallocation requests with the USCG Captain of the Port (COTP), and these requests must be verified and supported by the COTP as essential in addressing Port Area priorities. Please also see the relevant PSGP NOFO regarding cost share requirements including the implications if the project costs are less than what was applied for.

## 12. Emergency Management Performance Grant Program

### 12.1. Alignment of the Emergency Management Performance Grant Program to the National Preparedness System

The EMPG Program contributes to the implementation of the National Preparedness System by supporting the building, sustainment, and delivery of core capabilities. Core capabilities are essential for the execution of critical tasks for each of the five mission areas outlined in the Goal. The EMPG Program's allowable costs support efforts to build and sustain core capabilities across the Prevention, Protection, Mitigation, Response, and Recovery mission areas described in the Goal.

FEMA requires recipients to prioritize grant funding to demonstrate how EMPG Program-funded investments support the following:

- Building or sustaining those capabilities that are identified as high priority through the THIRA/SPR process and other relevant information sources, such as:
  - AARs following exercises or real-world events;
  - Audit and monitoring findings;
  - Hazard Mitigation Plans; and/or,
  - Other deliberate planning products; and
- Closing capability gaps that are identified in the state or territory's most recent SPR.

To better understand the relationship between building capabilities and closing capability gaps, refer to [CPG 201, Third Edition](#). In advance of issuing the EMPG Program awards, FEMA Regional Administrators will identify individual regional priorities based on their unique knowledge of each region's preparedness and emergency management needs and will share those priorities with the states and territories within their region. The final priorities will be identified and mutually agreed to by the state/territory and Regional Administrator through a collaborative negotiation process. Ideally, all EMPG Program-funded projects, as outlined in the approved EMPG Program Work Plan, will support the priorities identified through this collaborative approach. See the EMPG Program Work Plan template in the EMPG Program NOFO for additional guidance.

FEMA continues to place emphasis on capabilities that address the greatest risks to the security and resilience of the United States. When applicable, funding should support deployable assets that can be used anywhere in the Nation through automatic assistance and mutual aid agreements, including, but not limited to, the [EMAC](#). The EMPG Program supports investments that improve the ability of jurisdictions nationwide to:

- Prevent a threatened or an actual act of terrorism;
- Protect our citizens, residents, visitors, and assets against the greatest threats and hazards;
- Mitigate the loss of life and property by lessening the impact of future disasters;



- Respond quickly to save lives, protect property and the environment, and meet basic human needs in the aftermath of a catastrophic incident; or
- Recover through a focus on the timely restoration, strengthening, and revitalization of infrastructure, housing, and a sustainable economy as well as the health, social, cultural, historic, and environmental fabric of communities affected by a catastrophic incident.

The core capabilities contained in the Goal are highly interdependent and require the use of existing preparedness networks and activities to improve training and exercise programs, innovation, and appropriate administrative, finance, and logistics systems.

## 12.2. Implementation of the National Preparedness System

### 12.2.1. IDENTIFYING AND ASSESSING RISK AND ESTIMATING CAPABILITY REQUIREMENTS

By Dec. 31, 2022, recipients were required to complete a THIRA/SPR that addresses all 32 core capabilities and is compliant with [CPG 201, Third Edition](#). Recipients are required to submit a THIRA every three years to establish a consistent baseline for assessment. 2022 was the start of the new 3-year THIRA/SPR cycle and baseline assessment year for existing recipients. Any new grant recipients during future CYs, for which the THIRA/SPR requirement applies, will start their new 3-year THIRA/SPR cycle and baseline assessment year in that year. Specific guidance on the requirements for each core capability is provided through program implementation support and supplemental guidance, as some core capabilities have fewer reporting requirements than others. Recipients must continue to respond to a series of planning-related questions as part of the THIRA/SPR process.

While the THIRA is only required every three years, jurisdictions are required to submit an SPR annually. The submission deadline is Dec. 31 each year (as applicable). For additional guidance on the THIRA/SPR, please refer to [CPG 201, Third Edition](#). Recipients are also encouraged to refer to the [Preparedness Toolkit](#), which is an online portal that provides the whole community with tools to aid in implementing all six areas of the National Preparedness System.

### Reporting

In each EMPG Program recipient's BSIR, the recipient must describe how expenditures support building capability, closing capability gaps, or sustaining capabilities identified in the THIRA/SPR process. EMPG Program recipients will, on a project-by-project basis, check one of the following:

- Building a capability with EMPG Program funding; or
- Sustaining a capability with EMPG Program funding.

### Building and Sustaining Core Capabilities

Recipients must describe how proposed EMPG Program-funded projects will close capability gaps or sustain capabilities identified through the THIRA/SPR process, particularly SPR Step 2 (see [CPG 201, Third Edition](#)), or other relevant information sources that identify capability needs. See the EMPG Program Work Plan template in the EMPG Program NOFO for additional guidance and requirements.

### 12.2.2. NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

EMPG Program recipients must use standardized resource management concepts for resource typing, credentialing, and an inventory to facilitate the effective identification, dispatch, deployment, tracking, and recovery of resources. EMPG Program funds may be used for NIMS implementation; specifically, to meet the requirements described in the [NIMS Implementation Objectives for Local, State, Tribal, and Territorial Jurisdictions](#).

#### Reporting

- Recipients will answer questions in the applicable secondary NIMS assessment portion of the URT as part of a jurisdiction's THIRA/SPR submission. This involves reporting on the status of the qualification system used within the jurisdiction and sub-jurisdictions, as outlined in the EMPG Program NOFO.
- Reporting will also be through a review by the FEMA Regional NIMS Coordinators during annual TA visits with the states, tribes, and territories within their regions.

### 12.2.3. NATIONAL QUALIFICATION SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION

For FY 2023 and going forward, as a post-award requirement, all recipients in the 50 states and District of Columbia must work toward achieving the Phase 1 NQS Implementation Objectives outlined in the table below and must, at a minimum, execute the Implementation Plan they developed in FY 2022 as part of the Phase 0 NQS Implementation Objectives. Jurisdictions that began implementation in FY 2023 shall have designed and adopted organizational qualification system procedures, a certification program and credentialing standards for incident workforce personnel in alignment with the NIMS Guideline for the NQS. All other jurisdictions (including territories and EMPG Program subrecipients) are required to work toward implementation of NQS by developing an Implementation Plan, using the FEMA-provided [two-page template](#) referenced in the table below.

For all states and territories, the following requirements shall apply:

- At a minimum, only **EMPG Program-funded deployable personnel, as determined by each recipient organization**, will be required to meet NQS certification requirements.
- Recipients and subrecipients will be considered in compliance with the NQS requirements as long they are **working toward implementing** the NQS Implementation Objectives as outlined in the table below.
- The expected completion date for each phase of the NQS Implementation Objectives is Dec. 31 of the applicable CY.

Additional NQS Implementation Guidance can be found at the [NQS Supplemental Documents](#) page on FEMA.gov.

**Table 8: National Qualification System Implementation Phase Objectives**

Phase 0: NQS Implementation Objectives for CY 2022	Example Indicators
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only the 50 States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico shall work toward implementation of NQS by developing an Implementation Plan using the FEMA-provided <a href="#">two-page template</a>.</li> <li>The Implementation Plan will identify a jurisdiction's timeline for implementing NQS by CY 2025.</li> <li>All other jurisdictions are encouraged to begin working toward identifying, <b>at a minimum, frequently deployed positions</b> and implementation but will not be required until CY 2023.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completion of a jurisdiction implementation plan.</li> <li>Identification of implementation challenges.</li> </ul>
Phase 1: NQS Implementation Objectives for CY 2023	Example Indicators
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All jurisdictions shall work toward implementation of NQS by developing an Implementation Plan using the FEMA-provided <a href="#">two-page template</a>.</li> <li>Jurisdictions that began implementation in CY 2022 shall have designed and adopted organizational qualification system procedures, a certification program, and credentialing standards for incident workforce personnel in alignment with the NIMS Guideline for the NQS.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completion of a jurisdiction implementation plan.</li> <li>Identification of implementation challenges.</li> <li>Qualification policies and procedures approved by the jurisdiction. Procedures may include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establishment of a Qualification Review Board or equivalent review processes for incident workforce personnel qualifications.</li> <li>Individual and team coach and evaluation processes for incident workforce personnel qualifications.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Phase 0: NQS Implementation Objectives for CY 2022	Example Indicators
Phase 2: NQS Implementation Objectives for CY 2024	Example Indicators
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All jurisdictions shall have designed and approved organizational qualification system procedures, certification program, and credentialing standards for incident workforce personnel in alignment with the NIMS Guideline for the NQS.</li> <li>▪ Jurisdictions that began implementation in CY 2022 shall have issued position task books (PTBs) to incident workforce personnel, as designated by the jurisdiction, and ensure incident workforce personnel show progress in working toward task endorsements and minimum training requirements.</li> <li>▪ In CY 2024, all jurisdictions partially satisfy the requirement by ensuring designated incident workforce personnel meet the minimum training requirements from the Job Title/Position Qualification.</li> <li>▪ Jurisdictions shall use a resource management or qualification tool system to track the qualification, certification, and credentialing of incident workforce personnel.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Qualification policies and procedures approved by the jurisdiction.</li> <li>▪ Minimum criteria that trainees must meet to be qualified in a specific position is outlined in the NQS Job Title/Position Qualification.</li> <li>▪ PTB issuance and completion data.</li> <li>▪ Adoption of a resource management system, such as <u>OneResponder</u>: a web-based application hosted in a cloud environment. It allows Authority Having Jurisdictions (AHJ) to manage qualifications of personnel.</li> </ul>
Phase 3: NQS Implementation Objectives for CY 2025	Example Indicators
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ All jurisdictions shall have issued PTBs to designated incident workforce personnel and ensure incident workforce personnel show progress in working toward task endorsements and minimum training requirements.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ PTB issuance and completion data.</li> </ul>

## Reporting

Data collection and reporting on NQS implementation will be addressed via the following:

- NIMS secondary assessment questions on the URT. This involves reporting on the status of the qualification system used within the jurisdiction and sub-jurisdictions.
- Review by the Regional NIMS Coordinators during annual TA visits with the states, tribes, and territories within their regions.

## 12.3. Logistics Planning

### 12.3.1. DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT PLANS

EMPG Program recipients are required to develop and maintain a Distribution Management (DM) plan as an annex to their existing EOP. [CPG 101 v3](#) provides guidance on the fundamentals of planning and development of EOPs. The [Distribution Management Plan Guide 2.0](#) released in Jan. 2022 provides information on how to develop the DM plan annex, key DM plan components, how to review and update a DM plan, and how FEMA reviews and evaluates the plans.

A state/territory should submit its DM plan as both a Word document and PDF to its FEMA Regional Grants Division. The maturity level of the plan may vary by state/territory, but the recipient is required to submit a DM plan that accurately reflects the state or territory's current capabilities and capacity to distribute resources to survivors after a disaster and addresses the following components: Requirements Defining; Resource Ordering; Distribution Methods; Inventory Management; Transportation; Staging; and Demobilization.

The DM plan must be reviewed by recipients on an annual basis and updated as necessary by Sept. 30 of each CY. In the applicable secondary CPG 101 assessment portion of the online URT, jurisdictions capture whether they have developed and incorporated a DM plan in their EOP.

- The DM plan should focus on the distribution of commodities and supplies such as food, water, generators, and tarps to survivors following a disaster.
- The DM plan should address strategies/plans for:
  - Requirements Defining;
  - Resource Ordering;
  - Distribution Methods;
  - Inventory Management;
  - Staging Areas;
  - Transportation; and
  - Demobilization.

FEMA Regional Logistics Branch staff will work with EMPG Program recipients to provide TA during the development and maintenance of their DM plans and to ensure all recipients have effective DM plans capable of integrating with federal, NGOs, private sector, and SLTT stakeholders during major disasters. Recipients should refer to the following for additional guidance:

- [IB 442, Guidance on Distribution Management Plans for the Fiscal Year 2019 Emergency Management Performance Grants Program](#); and
- The Distribution Management Plan Guidance found on the [Planning Guides](#) page on FEMA.gov

### 12.3.2. ADDITIONAL LOGISTICS PLANNING RESOURCES

FEMA recommends that EMPG Program recipients use the following resources in developing their DM plan. To learn more about these programs and documents, or for any questions, please contact the Logistics Section Chief from your FEMA Region.

- **The Logistics Capability Assessment Tool 2 (LCAT2) Flyer:** The LCAT2 Flyer provides an overview of the LCAT2, how it is beneficial, how the LCAT process works, and how to obtain an LCAT2. For more information on the LCAT2, contact your FEMA Regional Logistics Branch Chief.
- **Points of Distribution (PODs) Training:** FEMA Logistics developed a comprehensive POD training to assist states in developing actionable emergency distribution plans and understanding associated challenges. Additional information, including an explanatory DVD, POD guide, and online exam, are available on EMI's website at the [IS-26: Guide to Points of Distribution](#) page.
- **Interagency Logistics (IL) Training:** This basic IL training course (Interagency Logistics Training, E8540) familiarizes participants with the IL concepts of planning and response. The course also provides an overview of IL Partner disaster response organizations, discusses parameters for logistics support coordination, and creates a whole community forum to exchange the best logistics practices. Recipients may find more information on this and other courses by visiting the [EMI Courses & Schedules website](#).
- **Other Logistics Planning Resources:** Recipients will find additional planning guidance at the [Planning Guides](#) page on FEMA.gov. Specific to logistics planning, [CPG 101 v3](#) provides guidance on how to incorporate logistics into EOPs. Additionally, the [Supply Chain Resilience Guide](#) provides emergency managers with recommendations and best practices on how to analyze local supply chains and work with the private sector to enhance supply chain resilience using a five-phased approach.

## Reporting

Annual DM plan reviews will be reported in the PPR for the quarter ending Sept. 30 of the most recently awarded EMPG Program. Reviews that result in an update must be submitted to the Regional Grants Division Director or Regional EMPG Program Manager for review by regional logistics staff. The regional logistics staff will review and rate the plans using the latest [FEMA Distribution Management Plan Guide 2.0](#).

## 12.4. Evacuation Planning

EMPG Program recipients should review and update their EOP in accordance with [CPG 101 v3](#). Recipients are strongly encouraged to include an evacuation plan or annex as part of their EOP as well as plans to exercise and validate the evacuation plan and capabilities. At a minimum, recipients should incorporate the National Response Framework's (NRF's) Mass Evacuation Incident Annex's planning considerations, and other FEMA documents related to evacuation planning, when developing their own Evacuation Plan or Annex. See the [NRF](#), Fourth Edition (October 2019) and [NRF Mass Evacuation Incident Annex](#) (June 2008). Additional National Preparedness resources are

available at [National Preparedness](#) and [Planning Guides](#) pages on FEMA.gov. Specific to evacuation planning, the [Evacuation and Shelter in Place Guidance](#) identifies relevant concepts, considerations, and principles that can inform jurisdictions in planning for evacuation and/or shelter-in-place protective actions.

## **12.5. Disaster Housing Planning**

### **12.5.1. STATE-LED DISASTER HOUSING TASK FORCE**

Based on lessons learned from recent disasters, FEMA strongly encourages EMPG Program recipients to establish a State-Led Disaster Housing Task Force (SLDHTF) plan as part of their EOP or as a standalone document and update their plan at least once every two years.

SLDHTFs lead and coordinate state, local, private sector, and community-based actions to assess housing impacts, identify appropriate post-disaster housing options, and establish processes for expediting post-disaster housing delivery. SLDHTF plans should clearly identify the roles, responsibilities, composition, and mobilization procedures for the SLDHTF, and how the SLDHTF integrates into the incident command structure. To have a successful SLDHTF plan, FEMA encourages recipients to establish a State Disaster Recovery Coordinator (SDRC).

- Complete the State Housing Strategy Template.

### **12.5.2. DISASTER HOUSING EXERCISES**

SLTT governments are encouraged to exercise and validate their long-term sheltering and housing stabilization plans as part of an existing exercise program. This includes:

- Validating the organizational structure of the Housing Task Force and internal readiness capabilities to address post-disaster housing recovery.
- Validating disaster housing communication plans and procedures that coordinate and integrate the activities and information generated by internal/external partners.
- Validating data systems, security, and exchange protocols.
- Validating planned actions and milestones transitioning from emergency sheltering to temporary housing to permanent housing and long-term recovery.

### **12.5.3. ADDITIONAL DISASTER HOUSING PLANNING RESOURCES**

SLTT governments are encouraged to review the planning guidance available at the [Planning Guides](#) page on FEMA.gov. The Planning Guides page includes [Planning Considerations: Disaster Housing Guidance for State, Local, Tribal and Territorial Partners \(May 2020\)](#), which supplements [CPG 101 v3](#). It provides guidance on national housing priorities, types of housing, key considerations, and housing-specific planning recommendations for SLTT jurisdictions to use, in conjunction with the Six-Step Planning Process described in CPG 101 v3, to develop or improve disaster housing plans.



## 12.6. State Disaster Recovery Coordinator

The [Pre-Disaster Recovery Planning Guide](#) helps states prepare for recovery by developing pre-disaster recovery plans that follow a process to engage members of the whole community, develop recovery capabilities, and create an organizational framework for recovery efforts.

FEMA strongly recommends that EMPG Program recipients include pre-disaster recovery planning as part of their State Readiness and Preparedness efforts by establishing an SDRC. An effective pre-disaster recovery plan and process is crucial to help recipients prepare for major disaster incidents and recover effectively. Recipients are encouraged to use the [Pre-Disaster Recovery Planning Guide](#) to help inform their identification and establishment of a SDRC. The SDRC position should be included in the State Administrative Plan with the following responsibilities:

- Development of the pre-disaster recovery plan, including state-level leadership and structure, formation of communication channels, multi-agency coordination, and building whole-community partnerships to support recovery efforts.
- Set the stage for necessary strategic, operational, and tactical post-disaster planning, actions, and processes.
- Maximize impact of federal, private sector, and nongovernmental dollars to enable recovery and resilience.
- Accelerate the delivery of resources, including funding and TA, to disaster-impacted communities.
- Enable state leadership to better organize and identify gaps in the state's recovery capabilities.

## 12.7. Disaster Financial Management Policies and Procedures

Lessons learned from recent hurricane seasons and wildfires demonstrate the need for impacted jurisdictions to improve their ability to immediately track and account for disaster costs. Disaster financial management includes policies and procedures that work to recover expenses pertaining to damage, emergency protective measures, and debris management during and after a disaster. These policies and procedures include, but are not limited to, those supporting eligible contract costs and force account labor, materials, and equipment.

### 12.7.1. STATE ADMINISTRATIVE PLAN

FEMA strongly recommends that EMPG Program recipients include disaster financial management planning as part of their State Administrative Plan. An effective disaster financial management plan and process is crucial to help recipients prepare for declarations of emergencies or major disasters and plan for reimbursement. The table below details the processes that should be included in the State Administrative Plan and recommendations on where they should be placed.

**Table 9: State Administrative Plan Guidance**

State Administrative Plan Section Recommendations	Processes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section V Part D: Project Funding and Reimbursement</li> <li>Section V Part G: Records and Reports</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A process to ensure subrecipients are tracking and documenting disaster costs necessary for federal reimbursement, such as receipts, invoices, procurement documents, contracts, and insurance coverage/claims</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section V Part D: Project Funding and Reimbursement</li> <li>Section V Part G: Records and Reports</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A process to document disaster cost operations such as labor, equipment, and materials that are allowable under federal requirements</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section V Part D: Project Funding and Reimbursement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A process to ensure that subrecipients are not receiving a duplication in benefits</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section IV Part B: Organization and Staffing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A process to ensure pre-disaster contracts and procurement strategies are in place, if necessary</li> </ul>

Additionally, recipients are encouraged to use EMPG Program funds for training that develops, delivers, and exercises disaster financial management procedures.

### 12.7.2. DISASTER FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT RESOURCES

Recipients are encouraged to use the following resources to inform their disaster financial management planning efforts:

- **State Administrative Plan Template:** Recipients are recommended to use the [State Administrative Plan template](#) found on FEMA's Public Assistance webpage to inform their planning efforts. The template includes example structure and content as a model for states to create their own Administrative Plan.
- **Public Assistance Program and Policy Guide:** The [Public Assistance Program and Policy Guide \(PAPPG\)](#) combines all Public Assistance policy into a single volume and provides an overview of the Public Assistance program implementation process.
- **Public Assistance Frequently Asked Questions and Guidance:** Recipients are encouraged to view the Public Assistance Frequently Asked Questions and guidance found on the Public Assistance webpage to assist with disaster financial management planning efforts. The webpage provides information pertaining to documentation, Public Assistance grant funding eligibility, and hazard mitigation and can be found at the [Public Assistance Fact Sheets, Job Aids, and FAQs](#) page on FEMA.gov.
- **DHS OIG Audit Tips:** Recipients are recommended to consult the DHS OIG report, [Audit Tips for Managing Disaster-Related Project Costs \(OIG-17-120-D\)](#) for further assistance in documenting and accounting for disaster-related costs. This report is informed by OIG audit findings and can assist recipients in addressing issues that are frequent findings in disaster-related audits.

- **Disaster Financial Management Guide:** The [Disaster Financial Management Guide](#) provides guidance for SLTT partners on establishing and implementing sound disaster financial management practices.
- **PDAT Training and Resources:** The PDAT provides training and other resources to assist grant recipients in their efforts to comply with federal procurement standards.

## 12.8. Training and Exercises

### 12.8.1. INTEGRATED PREPAREDNESS PLAN

Recipients are expected to engage senior leaders and other whole community stakeholders to identify preparedness priorities specific to training and exercise needs, which will guide development of a state/territory multi-year IPP. Like the EMPG Program Work Plan development process, these priorities should be informed by various factors, including jurisdiction-specific threats and hazards (i.e., the THIRA); areas for improvement identified by real-world events and exercises (i.e., AAR); external requirements such as stakeholder preparedness reviews (i.e., SPR), homeland security policy, and industry reports; and accreditation standards, regulations, or legislative requirements. Recipients must document these priorities, in conjunction with the Work Plan development process, and use them to deploy a schedule of preparedness events and activities in the IPP. Information related to IPPs and IPPWs can be found on the [HSEEP](#) page on FEMA.gov and [FEMA's Preparedness Toolkit](#). FEMA Regional staff can provide TA for IPP and IPPW development.

Recipients should ensure that their EMPG Program Work Plans and IPPs align with and are complementary to one another and are used in tandem to support shared priorities for building and sustaining the state/territory's preparedness capabilities. Recipients should include planning, training, and exercise projects in their EMPG Program Work Plan that support priorities included in their IPP. The current multi-year IPP must be submitted to [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov) and the Regional EMPG Program Manager before Jan. 31 of each year.

This will help ensure that priorities for both the IPP and EMPG Program Work Plan are based on building capability and/or closing capability gaps documented in their THIRA/SPR and other relevant sources of information. For example, if a recipient included Logistics and Distribution Management, Resilient Communications, and Housing as priorities for its IPP, those should also be priorities in its EMPG Program Work Plan. Additionally, IPPs should include all planning, training, and exercise activities funded by the EMPG Program as well as activities funded by other sources. This inclusion will ensure that recipients' preparedness projects, investments, and activities are concentrated, focused, and oriented toward closing gaps related to their top priorities, regardless of funding source.

### 12.8.2. VALIDATING CAPABILITIES THROUGH EXERCISES

All recipients are required to develop and maintain a progressive exercise program consistent with HSEEP guidance in support of the NEP. The NEP serves as the principal exercise mechanism for examining national preparedness and measuring readiness. The NEP is a two-year cycle of exercises across the nation that validates capabilities in all preparedness mission areas. The two-year NEP cycle is guided by Principals' Strategic Priorities, established by the National Security Council, and informed by preparedness data from jurisdictions across the Nation.

The NEP provides exercise sponsors the opportunity to receive exercise design and delivery assistance, tools and resources, enhanced coordination, and the ability to directly influence and

inform policy and preparedness programs. If you have any questions or would like to request assistance through the NEP, please visit the [NEP website](#) or reach out to the NEP directly at [NEP@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:NEP@fema.dhs.gov).

The exercises and priorities outlined in the IPP and all EMPG Program-funded exercises must be included in the current fiscal year's EMPG Program Work Plan. To avoid duplicate reporting, applicants/recipients are not required to report EMPG Program-funded personnel costs associated with exercises in the EMPG Program Work Plan. See the EMPG Program Work Plan template in the EMPG Program NOFO for additional guidance.

### 12.8.3. TRAINING

Like the exercise guidance above, training activities should align to a current, multi-year IPP developed through an annual IPPW and build from training gaps identified in the THIRA/SPR and work plan development process. Further guidance concerning the IPP and the IPPW can be found at the [HSEEP Resources](#) page on Preparedness Toolkit.

Through the NPD's training and education enterprise, consisting of CDP, EMI, and NTED's partnerships with the National Domestic Preparedness Consortium, Rural Domestic Preparedness Consortium, Continuing Training Grants partners, and the Center for Homeland Defense and Security, FEMA develops and delivers training and education programs to increase capabilities, reduce risk, and build resilient communities. More than 700 tuition-free courses are offered to members of SLTT communities. By accessing the [National Preparedness Course Catalog](#), users will find all courses to include EMI training and includes links to the basic, advanced, and executive emergency management academies.

### 12.8.4. FEMA'S NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS COURSE CATALOG

Training should foster the development of a community-oriented approach to emergency management that emphasizes engagement at the community level, strengthens best practices, and provides a path toward building sustainable resilience, all of which is included in the curriculum of the EMI Basic Academy. The EMI Basic Academy provides a foundational education in emergency management as a way for emergency managers to begin or advance their career. The goal of the Basic Academy is to support the early careers of emergency managers through a training experience combining knowledge of all fundamental systems, concepts, and practices of cutting-edge emergency management.

EMPG Program funds used for training should support the nationwide implementation of NIMS. The NIMS Training Program establishes a national curriculum for NIMS and provides information on NIMS courses. Recipients are encouraged to place emphasis on the core competencies as defined in the NIMS Training Program. NIMS is also included in the curriculum of the EMI Basic Academy. The NIMS Training Program can be found at [NIMS Implementation and Training](#).

All EMPG Program-funded personnel are expected to be trained emergency managers (see Section 12.2.3 "National Qualification System Implementation"). All EMPG Program-funded personnel must complete *either* the Independent Study courses identified in the Professional Development Series, *or* the National Emergency Management Basic Academy delivered either by EMI or at a sponsored SLTT, regional, or other designated location. Further information on the National Emergency Management Basic Academy and the Emergency Management Professional Program (EMPP) can be found at the [EMPP](#) page on EMI's website. A complete list of Independent Study Program Courses may be found at the [Independent Study](#) page on EMI's website.

In addition to training activities aligned to and addressed in the IPP, all EMPG Program-funded personnel (including full- and part-time SLTT recipients and subrecipients) must complete the following training requirements and record proof of completion:

1. NIMS Training, Independent Study (IS)-100 (any version), IS-200 (any version), IS-700 (any version), and IS-800 (any version)<sup>2</sup>; **and**
2. Professional Development Series (PDS) **or** the EMPP Basic Academy courses listed in the table below.

**Table 10: PDS or EMPP Basic Academy Courses**

<b>PDS</b> <b>Professional Development Series</b>	<b>Basic Academy</b> <b>Basic Academy Pre-requisites and Courses</b>
IS-120.a: An Introduction to Exercises	IS-100 (any version): Introduction to the Incident Command System
IS-230.d: Fundamentals of Emergency Management	IS-700 (any version): National Incident Management System (NIMS)-An Introduction
IS-235.b: Emergency Planning	IS-800 (any version): National Response Framework, An Introduction
IS-240.b: Leadership and Influence	IS-230.d: Fundamentals of Emergency Management
IS-241.b: Decision Making and Problem Solving	E/L101: Foundations of Emergency Management
IS-242.b: Effective Communication	E/L102: Science of Disasters
IS-244.b: Developing and Managing Volunteers	E/L103: Planning Emergency Operations
IS-244.b: Developing and Managing Volunteers	E/L104: Exercise Design
IS-244.b: Developing and Managing Volunteers	E/L105: Public Information & Warning

The [EMI Basic Academy](#) provides this foundational Emergency Management education. To ensure the professional development of the emergency management workforce, the recipients must ensure a routine capabilities assessment is accomplished and an IPP is developed and implemented.

<sup>2</sup> NIMS training courses IS-100, IS-200, IS-700, and IS-800 only need to be taken once to fulfill requirements. Also, previous versions of the IS courses are still considered as meeting the NIMS training requirement.

### 12.8.5. TRAINING AND EXERCISE REPORTING

- All EMPG Program-funded exercise and training activities must be captured in the approved EMPG Program Work Plan and should be included in the IPP. This includes training for which the only expenses are for overtime and/or backfill costs associated with emergency management personnel attending the training.
- EMPG Program-funded exercise costs in the Work Plan can include costs to plan, conduct and evaluate the exercise (e.g., planning, materials, props, contractual services for conducting the exercise, AAR, and IP, etc.).
- All EMPG Program-funded training activities must be reported quarterly. To simplify reporting, it is recommended the recipient submit an updated Training Data Table from the EMPG Program Work Plan Template as an attachment to the quarterly PPR. For those recipients who choose not to use the EMPG Program Work Plan Template, the data and information found in the Training Data Table must still be submitted (in any chosen format) as an attachment to the PPR.
- EMPG Program-funded personnel costs associated with exercises are not required in the EMPG Program Work Plan Template for application or reporting purposes.
- Recipients are encouraged to enter their exercise information into the [Preparedness Toolkit](#).
- Recipients must have a current multi-year IPP that identifies preparedness priorities and activities. The current multi-year IPP must be submitted to [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov) and the Regional EMPG Program Manager and indicate which fiscal year's funds were used (if applicable) before Jan. 31 of each year.
- Submission of AAR/IPs to [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov) and the Regional EMPG Program Manager must take place within 90 days following completion of the single exercise or progressive series.
  - Recipients are encouraged to submit AAR/IPs reflecting tabletop exercises that validate critical plans or those reflecting large-scale functional or full-scale exercises that took place at the state, territorial, tribal, or regional level. Recipients are discouraged from submitting AAR/IPs specific to local jurisdictions that reflect drills.
  - If a state, territory, tribe, or local jurisdiction has experienced a major disaster and they would like to request exemptions for a scheduled exercise, the recipient should send this request to its assigned Regional EMPG Program Manager through the quarterly PPR. Exemptions will be reviewed by the Region on a case-by-case basis.
- Recipients can access a sample AAR/IP template at the [Improvement Planning Templates](#) page on Preparedness Toolkit.
- Recipients must report their NIMS implementation status of their jurisdiction and sub-jurisdictions, including the training of personnel, in the applicable secondary NIMS assessment portion of the URT as part of their THIRA/SPR submission.
- Recipients must maintain proof of completion of training requirements. Recipients are encouraged to use the OneResponder system to enter, track, and report training.
- Training Information Reporting System ("Web Forms"): Web Forms is an electronic data management system built to assist SAA TPOCs and federal agencies to submit **non-NTED training**



**courses** for inclusion in the State/Federal-Sponsored Course Catalog. The information collected is used in a two-step review process to ensure that the training programs adhere to the EMPG Program's intent, and the course content is sound and current. While reporting training activities through Web Forms is not required under the EMPG Program, the system remains available and can be accessed through the Web-Forms section of the [FEMA National Preparedness Course Catalog](#) to support recipients in their own tracking of training deliveries.

## **12.9. Reviewing and Updating Planning Products**

Based on the applicant's current THIRA/SPR, capability levels, and resources, plans should be reviewed on an annual basis to determine if they remain relevant or need to be updated. This review should be based on a current THIRA/SPR and utilize information gathered during the capability validation process. These reviews will provide a means to determine priorities, direct preparedness actions, and calibrate goals and objectives.

## **12.10. Program Performance Reporting Requirements**

### **12.10.1. STANDARDIZED PROGRAMMATIC REPORTING FOR THE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE GRANT PROGRAM**

The EMPG Program Work Plan Template standardizes data collection, which enables improved analysis and reporting. The EMPG Program Work Plan includes 10 components:

1. Grant Investment Strategy
2. Grant Activities Outline
3. Detailed Budget – Excluding M&A
4. Budget Narrative – Excluding M&A
5. Detailed Budget – M&A Only
6. Budget Narrative – M&A Only
7. EMPG Program Summary
8. Implementation Schedule
9. Training Data Table
10. Exercise Data Table

Although using the fiscal year's EMPG Program Work Plan Template is not mandatory (see the EMPG Program Work Plan template in the EMPG Program NOFO), baseline data on personnel, training, and exercises, as well as the information included on the Grant Activities Outline and Implementation Schedule, must be provided in the EMPG Program Work Plan at the time of application regardless of the chosen work plan format.

The status of all EMPG Program-funded plans, training, and exercise activities, any risks that may affect project progress or success, and updates to project schedules, must be reported quarterly as part of the PPR. To facilitate reporting, recipients are encouraged to submit an updated Implementation Schedule, Training Data Table, and Exercise Data Table from the EMPG Program Work Plan Template as an attachment to the quarterly PPR. Recipients who choose not to use the EMPG Program Work Plan Template must still provide the updated data and information included in the Implementation Schedule, Training Data Table, and Exercise Data Table, but may use a different format for reporting that information in their PPR submission.



## 13. Abbreviations and Acronyms

Abbreviation	Definition
AAR	After-Action Report
ABA	Architectural Barriers Act of 1968
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADDIE	Analysis, Design, Development, Implementation, and Evaluation
AEL	Authorized Equipment List
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
AMSC	Area Maritime Security Committees
AMSP	Area Maritime Security Plan
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOR	Authorized Organizational Representative
ASPR	Assistant Secretary for Preparedness and Response
ATF	Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives
BABAA	Build America, Buy America Act
BASE	Baseline Assessment for Security Enhancement
BCRTP	Business Continuity and Resumption of Trade Plans
BPETS	Border Patrol Enforcement Tracking System
BSIR	Biannual Strategy Implementation Report
CAD	Computer Assisted/Aided Dispatch
CAP	Corrective Action Plans
CART	Computer Aided Real-Time Translation
CBP	Customs and Border Protection
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear
CBRNE	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, Explosive
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CDP	Center for Domestic Preparedness
CGC	Continuity Guidance Circular

Abbreviation	Definition
CISA	Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency
COAM	Customer-Owned and Managed
COMU	Communications Unit
CONOPS	Concept of Operations
COTP	Captain of the Port
CPG	Comprehensive Preparedness Guide
CSPs	Commercial Service Providers
CTG	Continuing Training Grants
CWMD	Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction
CY	Calendar Year
DAR	Daily Activity Report
DEC	Disaster Emergency Communications
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DM	Distribution Management
DOJ	Department of Justice
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation
ECS	Enhanced Cybersecurity Services
EDCTs	Explosive Detection Canine Teams
EHP	Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation
EMA	Emergency Management Agency
EMAC	Emergency Management Assistance Compact
EMAP	Emergency Management Accreditation Program
EMI	Emergency Management Institute
EMM	Enterprise Mobility Management
EMP	Electromagnetic Pulse
EMPG	Emergency Management Performance Grant

Abbreviation	Definition
EMPP	Emergency Management Professional Program
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EMSC	Emergency Medical Services for Children
EO	Executive Order
EOP	Emergency Operations Plan
EPC	Evolved Packet Core
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulation
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FCD	Federal Continuity Directive
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FEMA GO	FEMA Grants Outcomes
FFR	Federal Financial Report
FFRMS	Federal Flood Risk Management Standard
FirstNet	First Responder Network
FLR	First Line Review
FNARS	FEMA National Radio System
FRAGO	Fragmentary Order
FRTS	First Responder Training System
FSP	Facility Security Plan
FVA	Freeboard Value Approach
FY	Fiscal Year
GAAP	General Accepted Accounting Principles
GAO	Government Accountability Office
GFI	Government Furnished Information
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GPD	Grant Programs Directorate
GSA	General Services Administration

Abbreviation	Definition
HHS	Health and Human Services
HIDTA	High-Intensity Drug Trafficking Areas
HPP	Hospital Preparedness Program
HSA	Homeland Security Act of 2002
HSEEP	Homeland Security Exercise and Evaluation Program
HSGP	Homeland Security Grant Program
HSIN	Homeland Security Information Network
I&A	Intelligence and Analysis
IAPPG	Individual Assistance Program and Policy Guide
IB	Information Bulletin
IBSGP	Intercity Bus Security Grant Program
IEDDA	International Explosive Detection Dog Association
IGSA	Inter-Governmental Service Agreement
IJ	Investment Justification
IL	Interagency Logistics
INA	Immigration and Nationality Act
IOC	Interagency Operations Centers
IP	Improvement Plan
IPAWS	Integrated Public Alert and Warning System
IPP	Integrated Preparedness Plan
IPPWs	Integrated Preparedness Planning Workshops
IPR	Intercity Passenger Rail
IPT	Integrated Planning Team
IRPF	Infrastructure Resilience Planning Framework
ISE	Information Sharing Environment
IT	Information Technology
JES	Joint Explanatory Statement

Abbreviation	Definition
K-9	Canines
LCAT2	Logistics Capability Tool 2
LEP	Limited English Proficiency
LESO	Law Enforcement Support Office
LTE	Long-Term Evolution
M&A	Management and Administration
MCOV	Mobile Communications Office Vehicles
MDA	Maritime Domain Awareness
MDM	Mobile Device Management
MERS	Mobile Emergency Response Support
MSAs	Metropolitan Statistical Areas
MSRAM	Maritime Security Risk Analysis Model
MTSA	Maritime Transportation Security Act
NCSWIC	National Council of Statewide Interoperability Coordinators
ND	Non-Disaster
NDAA	National Defense Authorization Act
NDPC	National Domestic Preparedness Consortium
NECP	National Emergency Communications Plan
NEDCTP	National Explosives Detection Canine Team Program
NEP	National Exercise Program
NGO	Nongovernmental Organization
NHTSA	National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
NIEM	National Information Exchange Model
NIMS	National Incident Management System
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFO	Notice of Funding Opportunity
NPCA	National Police Canine Association

Abbreviation	Definition
NPD	National Preparedness Directorate
NQS	National Qualification System
NRF	National Response Framework
NSGP	Nonprofit Security Grant Program
NSI	Nationwide Suspicious Activity Reporting Initiative
NSSE	National Security Special Event
NTED	National Training and Education Division
NTIA	National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OIG	Office of Inspector General
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
ONCP	Office of National Continuity Programs
OPSG	Operation Stonegarden
PAPPG	Public Assistance Program and Policy Guide
PARS	Payment and Reporting Systems
PDAT	Procurement Disaster Assistance Team
PHEP	Public Health Emergency Preparedness
POC	Point of Contact
PODs	Points of Distribution
POP	Period of Performance
PPD	Presidential Policy Directive
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PPR	Performance Progress Report
PRICE Act	Personal Reimbursement for Intelligence Cooperation and Enhancement of Homeland Security Act
PRMP	Port Wide Risk Mitigation Plan
PSGP	Port Security Grant Program
PTT	Push-to-Talk
RANs	Radio Access Networks

Abbreviation	Definition
RDPC	Rural Domestic Preparedness Consortium
RECC	Regional Emergency Communications Coordinator
RECCWG	Regional Emergency Communications Coordination Working Groups
RECP	Regional Emergency Communications Plan
RF	Radio Frequency
RFI	Request for Information
RISS	Regional Information Sharing Systems
RMS	Records Management Systems
R/Q	Responsibility/Qualification
RRAP	Regional Resilience Assessment Program
RTSWG	Regional Transportation Security Working Groups
SAA	State Administrative Agency
SAC	Senior Advisory Committee
SAR	Suspicious Activity Report
SAT	Simplified Acquisition Threshold
SCIP	Statewide Communication Interoperability Plan
SDRC	State Disaster Recovery Coordinator
SEFA	Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards
SHSP	State Homeland Security Program
SIEC	Statewide Interoperability Executive Committee
SIGB	Statewide Interoperability Governance Board
SIMS	Subscriber Identification Modules
SLDHTF	State-Led Disaster Housing Task Force
SLTT	State, Local, Tribal, and Territorial
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SPF	Single Point of Failure
SPOC	Single Point of Contact



Abbreviation	Definition
SPR	Stakeholder Preparedness Review
sUAS	Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems
SWIC	Statewide Interoperability Coordinator
TA	Technical Assistance
the Goal	National Preparedness Goal
THIRA	Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment
THSGP	Tribal Homeland Security Grant Program
TICP	Tactical Interoperability Communications Plan
TISB	Transportation Infrastructure Security Branch
TPOC	Training Point of Contact
TPP	Training Partner Program
TSA	Transportation Security Administration
TSC	Terrorist Screening Center
TSGP	Transit Security Grant Program
UAS	Unmanned Aircraft System
UASI	Urban Area Security Initiative
UAWG	Urban Area Working Group
UICC	Universal Integrated Circuit Cards
URT	Unified Reporting Tool
USB	Universal Serial Bus
USBP	United States Border Patrol
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USPCA	U.S. Police Canine Association
USSS	United States Secret Service
VASP	Vulnerability Assessment and Security Plan
VPN	Virtual Private Network
VSP	Vessel Security Plan

# ATTACHMENT B

CALIFORNIA GOVERNOR'S OFFICE OF EMERGENCY SERVICES (Cal OES)

(Cal OES Use Only)

Cal OES #	FIPS #	VS#	Subaward #	2024-0050
-----------	--------	-----	------------	-----------

## CALIFORNIA GOVERNOR'S OFFICE OF EMERGENCY SERVICES GRANT SUBAWARD FACE SHEET

The California Governor's Office of Emergency Services (Cal OES) hereby makes a Grant Subaward of funds to the following:

1. Subrecipient: County of Orange 1a. UEI: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Implementing Agency: City of Santa Ana - Santa Ana Police Department 2a. UEI: KZE9G2M4GRX9

3. Implementing Agency Address: 60 Civic Center Drive Santa Ana 92702-1981  
(Street) (City) (Zip+4)

4. Location of Project: City of Santa Ana Orange 92702-1981  
(City) (County) (Zip+4)

5. Disaster/Program Title: Emergency Management Performance Grant 6. Performance / Budget Period: July 1, 2024 to June 30, 2026  
(Start Date) (End Date)

7. Indirect Cost Rate: \_\_\_\_\_ (Select) Federally Approved ICR (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_ %

Item Number	Grant Year	Fund Source	A. State	B. Federal	C. Total	D. Cash Match	E. In-Kind Match	F. Total Match	G. Total Cost
8.	2024	EMPG		\$46,537	\$46,537				\$46,537
9.									
10.									
11.									
12.									
Total	Project	Cost		\$46,537	\$46,537				\$46,537

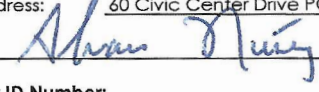
13. **Certification** - This Grant Subaward consists of this title page, the application for the grant, which is attached and made a part hereof, the Assurances/Certifications, and any attached Special Conditions. I hereby certify I am vested with the authority to enter into this Grant Subaward, and have the approval of the City/County Financial Officer, City Manager, County Administrator, Governing Board Chair, or other Approving Body. The Subrecipient certifies that all funds received pursuant to this agreement will be spent exclusively on the purposes specified in the Grant Subaward. The Subrecipient accepts this Grant Subaward and agrees to administer the grant project in accordance with the Grant Subaward as well as all applicable state and federal laws, audit requirements, federal program guidelines, and Cal OES policy and program guidance. The Subrecipient further agrees that the allocation of funds may be contingent on the enactment of the State Budget.

14. **CA Public Records Act** - Grant applications are subject to the California Public Records Act, Government Code section 7920 et seq. Do not put any personally identifiable information or private information on this application. If you believe that any of the information you are putting on this application is exempt from the Public Records Act, please attach a statement that indicates what portions of the application and the basis for the exemption. Your statement that the information is not subject to the Public Records Act will not guarantee that the information will not be disclosed.

### 15. Official Authorized to Sign for Subrecipient:

Name: Alvaro Nunez Title: City Manager

Payment Mailing Address: 60 Civic Center Drive PO Box 1981 City: Santa Ana Zip Code+4: 92702-1981

Signature:  Date: 2/12/2025

### 16. Federal Employer ID Number:

(FOR Cal OES USE ONLY)

I hereby certify upon my personal knowledge that budgeted funds are available for the period and purposes of this expenditure stated above.

(Cal OES Fiscal Officer) (Date) (Cal OES Director or Designee) (Date)

AUTHORIZED AGENT AND CONTACT INFORMATION		
County of Orange		Request Type
2024-0050		Cal OES Approval

Salutation	Authorized Agent Name	Title	Address	City	Zip	Phone	Email
	Alvaro Nunez	City Manager	20 Civic Center Drive	Santa Ana	92701	714-647-5200	anunez@santa-ana.org

**NOTE:** Authorized Agents must be designated, by name or title, in the Governing Body Resolution. Modifications will require additional documentation.

Salutation	Point of Contact (POC) Name	Title	Address	City	Zip	Phone	Email
	Steve Rhyner	Emergency Operations Coordinator	60 Civic Center Plaza	Santa Ana	92702	(714) 647-5315	srhyner@santa-ana.org





## EQUIPMENT

County of Orange

Ledger Type
-------------

Initial Application

2024-0050

POP Start Date

July 1, 2024

POP End Date

June 30, 2026

Cal OES Approval

[illegible]



POP Start Date	July 1, 2024
POP End Date	June 30, 2026

Y 2023 EMPG FMFW (Macro) v.23 20 of 25 Match

**AUTHORIZED AGENT****NOTE: Unauthorized alterations will delay the approval of this request.**

County of Orange

ALN:

EMPG 97.042

2024-0050

**Supporting Information for Application, Modification, or Request for Federal Funds**

This claim is for costs incurred within the grant performance period.

This request is for a/an: Initial ApplicationJuly 1, 2024

Beginning Performance Period Date

through

June 30, 2026

Ending Performance Period Date

Request #

Amount This Request

**Under Penalty of Perjury, I certify that:**

I am the duly authorized officer of the claimant herein. This claim is true, correct, and all expenditures were made in accordance with applicable laws, rules, regulations, and grant conditions and assurances.

**Statement of Certification - Authorized Agent**

By signing this report, I certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that the report is true, complete, and accurate, and that the expenditures, disbursements, and cash receipts are for the purposes and objectives set forth in the terms and conditions of the Federal award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent information, or the omission of any material fact, may subject me to criminal, civil or administrative penalties for fraud, false statements, false claims or otherwise. (U.S. Code Title 18, Section 1001 and Title 31, Sections 3729-3730 and 3801-3812).

Alvaro Nunez

Printed Name of Authorized Agent

60 Civic Center Drive PO Box 1981

Payment Address

City Manager

Title of Authorized Agent

Santa Ana, CA 92702-1981

City, ZIP

Alvaro Nunez  
Signature of Authorized Agent2/12/2025  
Date



ATTACHMENT C



***Cal* OES**

**GOVERNOR'S OFFICE  
OF EMERGENCY SERVICES**

**Fiscal Year 2024  
Emergency Management  
Performance Grant (EMPG)**

***California Supplement to the  
Federal Notice of Funding Opportunity***

*January 2025*

<b>SECTION 1—OVERVIEW.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Federal Program Announcement	
Information Bulletins	
Purpose of the California Supplement	
Key Changes to the FY 2024 Emergency Management Performance Grant	
Grant Management Memoranda	
Eligible Subrecipients	
Tribal Allocations	
Subrecipient Allocations	
Supplanting	
Public/Private Organizations	
Debarred/Suspended Parties	
<b>SECTION 2—FEDERAL CHANGES AND INITIATIVES .....</b>	<b>5</b>
FY 2024 Program Priorities	
National Campaigns and Programs	
NIMS Implementation	
Match Requirement	
Management and Administration	
Indirect Costs	
Equipment Typing/Identification and Use	
Equipment Maintenance and Sustainment	
Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems	
Telecommunications Equipment or Services Prohibitions	
Emergency Operations Plans	
Conflict of Interest	
Integrated Preparedness Plan	
Prohibited and Controlled Equipment	
Build America, Buy America Act	
<b>SECTION 3—STATE CHANGES AND INITIATIVES .....</b>	<b>13</b>
California Homeland Security Strategy Goals	
“On Behalf Of”	
Public Alert and Warning	
<b>SECTION 4—REQUIRED STATE APPLICATION COMPONENTS.....</b>	<b>14</b>
Financial Management Forms Workbook	
Subrecipient Grants Management Assessment	
Application Attachments	
Standard Assurances	
Governing Body Resolution	
Authorized Agent Information	

**SECTION 5—THE STATE APPLICATION PROCESS..... 18**

Application Submission  
Late or Incomplete Application  
EMPG Contact Information  
Subaward Approval

**SECTION 6—POST AWARD REQUIREMENTS ..... 19**

Payment Request Process  
Semi-Annual Drawdown Requirements  
Modifications  
Training Requirements  
Exercises, Improvement Plans and After Action Reporting  
Procurement Standards and Written Procedures  
Procurement Documentation  
Procurement Thresholds  
Noncompetitive Procurements  
Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation  
Construction and Renovation  
Inventory Control and Property Management  
Equipment Disposition  
Performance Reporting  
Extension Requests  
Progress Reports on Grant Extensions  
Monitoring  
Failure to Submit Required Reports  
Suspension/Termination  
Closeout  
Records Retention

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A – FY 2024 EMPG Allocations
- B – FY 2024 EMPG Timeline
- C – FY 2024 EMPG Program Checklist

### **Federal Program Announcement**

In April 2024, the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) issued the Fiscal Year (FY) 2024 Emergency Management Performance Grant (EMPG), [Notice of Funding Opportunity \(NOFO\)](#) and [FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual](#).

Subrecipients must follow the programmatic requirements in the NOFO, FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual, and the applicable provisions of the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards located in [Title 2, Code of Federal Regulations \(C.F.R.\) Part 200](#).

### **Information Bulletins**

DHS issues [Information Bulletins](#) (IBs) to provide updates, clarification, and new requirements throughout the life of the grant.

### **Purpose of the California Supplement**

The FY 2024 EMPG California Supplement to the NOFO (State Supplement) is intended to complement, rather than replace, the [NOFO](#) and the [FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual](#). Applicants are highly encouraged to thoroughly read the NOFO and the Preparedness Grants Manual before referring to the State Supplement. The State Supplement will emphasize differences between the FY 2023 and FY 2024 EMPG and highlight additional California policies and requirements applicable to the FY 2024 EMPG.

### **Key Changes to the FY 2024 EMPG**

The National Priorities for the FY 2024 EMPG Program continue to be:

- Equity
- Climate Resilience
- Readiness

A detailed description of allowable investments for each national priority is included in the [FY 2024 EMPG NOFO](#).

**Key Changes to the  
FY 2024 EMPG Cont.**

**Phase 2 National Qualification System (NQS) for Calendar  
Year 2024**

Subrecipients shall have designed and approved organizational qualification system procedures, certification program, and credentialing standards for incident workforce personnel in alignment with the NIMS Guideline for the NQS.

Additional information regarding the NQS implementation requirements and be found in the [FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual](#).

**Public Alert and Warning Preparedness**

Subrecipients shall include exercise objectives centered on practicing and validating their plans and procedures for sending emergency alerts to the public through the FEMA Integrated Public Alert and Warning System.

**Purchasing Under a FEMA Award: 2024 OMB Revisions:**

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) updated parts of the OMB Guidance for Grants and Agreements in Title 2 of the Code of Federal Regulations. These updates will apply to FEMA awards with an award date on or after October 1, 2024.

Updates to the federal procurement standards at [2 C.F.R. §§ 200.317 – 200.327](#), which govern how FEMA award recipients and subrecipients must conduct purchases under a FEMA award.

FEMA will update its policy and guidance documents to incorporate these revisions. For now, please refer to the [Purchasing Under a FEMA Award: 2024 OMB Revisions Fact Sheet](#). Details on all the 2 C.F.R. revisions can be found on the [Federal Register's Guidance for Federal Financial Assistance webpage](#). For additional information on the federal procurement standards, visit [Contracting with Federal Funds for Goods and Services Before, During and After Disasters | FEMA.gov](#).

<b>Grants Management Memoranda</b>	Cal OES issues <a href="#">Grant Management Memoranda</a> (GMMs) which provide additional information and requirements regarding EMPG funds.
<b>Eligible Subrecipients</b>	Eligible Applicants, referred to as Subrecipients, include Counties/Operational Areas (OAs), and federally-recognized tribes located in California.
<b>Tribal Allocations</b>	The NOFO strongly encourages Cal OES to provide EMPG funds directly to tribes in California. To implement this requirement, a special Competitive Funding Opportunity will be issued to California's federally-recognized tribes. All Subrecipients are encouraged to coordinate with tribal governments to ensure that tribal needs are considered in their grant applications.
<b>Subrecipient Allocations</b>	FY 2024 EMPG Subrecipient final allocations are included in Attachment A.
<b>Supplanting</b>	Grant funds must be used to supplement existing funds, not replace (supplant) funds that have been appropriated for the same purpose. Subrecipients may be required to provide supporting documentation that certifies a reduction in non-federal resources occurred for reasons other than the receipt or expected receipt of federal funds. Supplanting will result in the disallowance of any activity associated with this improper use of federal grant funds.
<b>Public/Private Organizations</b>	Subrecipients may contract with any other public or private organizations to perform eligible activities on approved EMPG projects.
<b>Debarred/ Suspended Parties</b>	<p>Subrecipients must not make or permit any award (subaward or contract) at any tier, to any party, that is debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from, or ineligible for, participation in federal assistance programs.</p> <p>Subrecipients must obtain documentation of eligibility prior to making any subaward or contract funded by EMPG funds, and must be prepared to present supporting documentation to monitors/auditors.</p>



**Debarred/  
Suspended Parties  
Cont.**

Before entering into a Grant Subaward, the Subrecipient must notify Cal OES if it knows if any of the principals under the subaward fall under one or more of the four criteria listed at [2 C.F.R. § 180.335](#). The rule also applies to Subrecipients who pass-through funding to other local entities.

If at any time after accepting a subaward, Subrecipients learn that any of its principals fall under one or more of the criteria listed at [2 C.F.R. § 180.335](#), immediate written notice must be provided to Cal OES and all grant activities halted until further instructions are received from Cal OES. The rule also applies to subawards passed through by Subrecipients to local entities.

### **FY 2024 Program Priorities**

DHS/FEMA annually publishes the [National Preparedness Report](#) (NPR) to report national progress in building, sustaining, and delivering the core capabilities outlined in the goal of a secure and resilient nation. This analysis provides a national perspective on critical preparedness trends for whole community partners to use to inform program priorities, allocate resources, and communicate with stakeholders about issues of concern.

In developing applications for the FY 2024 EMPG Program, Subrecipients should fund projects that address areas for improvement as they relate to emergency management capabilities, and projects that fall into the state, regional, and national priority areas, including:

- Planning
- Operational Coordination
- Community Resilience
- Equity
- Climate Resilience
- Readiness

DHS/FEMA does not prescribe a minimum funding amount for these priorities. However, Subrecipients are required to support local, regional, state, and national efforts in achieving the desired outcomes of these priorities.

### **National Campaigns and Programs**

**Whole Community Preparedness** – Subrecipients should engage with the whole community to advance individual and community preparedness and to work as a nation to build and sustain resilience. In doing so, Subrecipients are encouraged to consider the needs of individuals with access and functional needs and limited English proficiency in the activities and projects funded by the grant.

Subrecipients should utilize [established best practices for whole community inclusion](#) and engage with stakeholders to advance individual and jurisdictional preparedness and resilience. Subrecipients are encouraged to consider the necessities of all Californians in the activities and projects funded by the grant including children, seniors, individuals with disabilities or access and functional needs,

### **National Campaigns and Programs Cont.**

individuals with diverse culture and language use, individuals with lower economic capacity, and other underserved populations.

**Active Shooter Preparedness** – DHS has developed a comprehensive [Active Shooter Preparedness website](#), which strives to enhance national preparedness through a whole-community approach by providing the necessary products, tools, and resources to help all stakeholders prepare for and respond to an active shooter incident. Subrecipients are encouraged to review the referenced active shooter resources and evaluate their preparedness needs.

**Soft Targets and Crowded Places** – States, territories, Urban Areas, and public and private sector partners are encouraged to identify security gaps and build capabilities that address security needs and challenges related to protecting locations or environments that are easily accessible to large numbers of people on a predictable or semi-predictable basis that have limited security or protective measures in place, including town centers, shopping malls, open-air venues, outside hard targets/venues perimeters, and other places of meeting and gathering. For more information, please see DHS's [Hometown Security Program](#).

**Community Lifelines** – FEMA created Community Lifelines to reframe incident information and impacts using plain language and unity of effort to enable the integration of preparedness efforts, existing plans, and identifies unmet needs to better anticipate response requirements. Additional information may be found at the [Community Lifelines Implementation Toolkit website](#).

**Strategic Framework for Countering Terrorism and Targeted Violence** – DHS adopted the [DHS Strategic Framework for Countering Terrorism and Targeted Violence](#), which explains how the department will use the tools and expertise that have protected and strengthened the country from foreign terrorist organizations to address the evolving challenges of today.

### **NIMS Implementation**

Prior to allocation of any federal preparedness awards, Subrecipients must ensure and maintain adoption and implementation of the [National Incident Management System](#) (NIMS).

### **Match Requirement**

The FY 2024 EMPG requires a dollar-for-dollar match. This can be cash or third-party in-kind contributions. Refer to [2 C.F.R. § 200.306](#) for specific details. Utilizing the Financial Management Forms Workbook (FMFW) Match Tab, Subrecipients will indicate the appropriate Solution Area and Solution Area Subcategory that accurately represents the specific activity(ies) and cost(s) used to meet the match requirement under the FY 2024 EMPG subaward. Contributions from the Subrecipient should be specifically identified in the match description located on the FMFW Match Tab. The non-federal match contributions have the same eligibility requirements as the federal share. For additional match guidance, see [EMPG Clarifying Guidance IB 458](#).

### **Management and Administration**

The Management and Administration (M&A) allowance for Subrecipients is set at a maximum of five percent for the FY 2024 EMPG.

### **Indirect Costs**

Indirect costs are allowable under the FY 2024 EMPG Grant Award.

Subrecipients with an indirect cost rate approved by their cognizant federal agency may claim indirect costs based on the established rate. Indirect costs claimed must be calculated using the base approved in the indirect cost negotiation agreement. A copy of the approved negotiation agreement is required at the time of application.

Indirect costs are *in addition to* the M&A allowance and must be included in the Grant Award application as a “Project” and reflected in the FMFW on the Indirect Cost category ledger if being claimed under the award.

Indirect costs must be claimed no more than once annually, and only at the end of the Subrecipient's fiscal year. An exception to this rule applies if there is a mid-year change to the approved indirect cost rate; in this case, costs incurred

### **Indirect Costs Cont.**

to date must be claimed. At that time, a Grant Subaward Modification reflecting the rate change must also be submitted to Cal OES, along with a copy of the new Indirect Cost Rate Agreement.

The FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual, published by FEMA, states that State and local governments are not permitted to use the de minimis rate. These costs are allowable only when an exception is granted to the SAA by FEMA per 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix VII, paragraph D.1.b.

### **Equipment Typing/ Identification and Use**

Allowable EMPG equipment is listed on the [FEMA Authorized Equipment List](#) (AEL) website, and includes equipment from the following AEL Sections:

- Personal Protective Equipment (Category 1)
- Information Technology (Category 4)
- Cybersecurity Enhancement Equipment (Category 5)
- Interoperable Communication Equipment (Category 6)
- Detection Equipment (Category 7)
- Power Equipment (Category 10)
- Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and Explosive (CBRNE) Reference Materials (Category 11)
- CBRNE Incident Response Vehicles (Category 12)
- Physical Security Enhancement Equipment (Category 14)
- CBRNE Logistical Support Equipment (Category 19)
- Other Authorized Equipment (Section 21)

Subrecipients should analyze the cost benefits of purchasing versus leasing equipment, especially high cost items and those subject to rapid technical advances.

Large equipment purchases must be identified and explained. For more information regarding property management standards for equipment, refer to 2 C.F.R. including [§ 200.310](#), [§ 200.313](#), and [§ 200.316](#).

Subrecipients that allocate FY 2024 EMPG funds for equipment are required to type and identify the capability associated with that equipment. Also, per FEMA policy, the purchase of weapons and weapon accessories are not allowed with EMPG funds. Special rules apply to critical emergency supplies; refer to the [FEMA Preparedness Grants Manual](#) for additional information.

### Equipment Maintenance and Sustainment

Use of EMPG funds for maintenance contracts, warranties, repair or replacement costs, upgrades, and user fees are allowable as described in FEMA Ibs [336](#) and [379](#), as well as Grant Programs Directorate Policy [FP 205-402-125-1](#).

### Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems

All requests to purchase Small Unmanned Aircraft Systems (SUAS) with FEMA grant funding must comply with [FEMA Policy 207-22-0002](#) and include copies of the policies and procedures in place to safeguard individuals' privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties of the jurisdiction that will purchase, take title to, or otherwise use the SUAS equipment. Reference the [Presidential Memorandum: Promoting Economic Competitiveness While Safeguarding Privacy, Civil Rights, and Civil Liberties in Domestic Use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems](#) for additional information. **All SUAS purchase requires FEMA approval prior to making purchase.**

### Telecommunications Equipment or Services Prohibitions

Effective August 13, 2020, section 889(f)(2)-(3) of the [John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for FY 2019 \(NDAA\)](#), Pub. L. No. 115-232 (2018) and [2 C.F.R. § 200.216, 200.471](#), and Appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 prohibits DHS/FEMA Recipients and Subrecipients (including their contractors and subcontractors) from using any FEMA funds under open or new awards for the following covered telecommunications equipment or services:

- 1) Telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation, (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);
- 2) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities);
- 3) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment; or
- 4) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or



### **Telecommunications Equipment or Services Prohibitions Cont.**

controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the People's Republic of China.

Additional guidance is available in [FEMA Policy #405-143-1, Prohibitions on Expending FEMA Award Funds for Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services](#).

### **Emergency Operations Plans**

Subrecipients should update their Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) at least once every two years to remain compliant with the [Comprehensive Preparedness Guide 101 version 2.0](#). Subrecipients are highly encouraged to include an evacuation plan or annex as part of their EOP as well as plans to exercise and validate the evacuation plan and capabilities.

### **Conflict of Interest**

To eliminate and reduce the impact of conflicts of interest in the subaward process, Subrecipients and pass-through entities must follow their own policies and procedures regarding the elimination or reduction of conflicts of interest when making subawards. Subrecipients and pass-through entities are also required to follow any applicable federal, state, local, and tribal statutes or regulations governing conflicts of interest in the making of subawards.

Subrecipients must disclose to their Grants Analyst, in writing, any real or potential conflict of interest as defined by the federal, state, local, or tribal statutes or regulations, which may arise during the administration of the EMPG subaward within five days of learning of the conflict of interest.

### **Integrated Preparedness Plan (IPP)**

The IPP is a multi-year plan that identifies preparedness priorities and activities. The IPP needs to be reviewed and updated annually. For FY 2024 EMPG, the IPP needs to cover a minimum of two years, from 2025 through 2026 to qualify as a multi-year plan.

### **Prohibited and Controlled Equipment**

Effective May 25, 2022, [Executive Order \(EO\) 14074, Advancing Effective, Accountable Policing and Criminal Justice Practices to Enhance Public Trust and Public Safety](#), Section 12(a) directs the Department of Homeland Security to review its grants, and consistent with applicable law, prohibits the use of grant funding to purchase certain types of military equipment by state, local, tribal, and territorial (SLTT) law enforcement agencies (LEAs).

### **Prohibited and Controlled Equipment Cont.**

For all awards issued on or after January 1, 2023, The policy directly prohibits certain types of equipment outright (prohibited equipment), whereas other types of equipment may be controlled, or LEAs are required to submit certifications prior to purchase.

Even if equipment is listed as controlled equipment and is not outright prohibited, that does not automatically make it allowable under a particular FEMA program. Recipients and subrecipients should refer to applicable program guidance or contact your Grants Analyst to determine if a particular type of equipment is allowable under that program.

Additional information regarding Prohibited and Controlled Equipment is available on [FEMA Policy 207-22-0002](#).

### **Build America, Buy America Act (BABAA)**

Under FEMA financial assistance programs, the BABAA requirements apply to:

- New awards made on or after January 2, 2023,
- New funding that FEMA obligates to existing awards or through renewal awards on or after January 2, 2023; and
- Infrastructure projects.

Funds provided under this program may not be used for a project for infrastructure unless the iron and steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in that infrastructure are produced in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Additionally, the Buy America preference does not apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

**Build America,  
Buy America Act  
(BABAA) Cont.**

When necessary, Subrecipients may apply for a waiver from these requirements. Additional information regarding the BABAA can be found on FEMA's website under [Buy America Preference](#).

### **California Homeland Security Strategy Goals**

The State has prioritized the following California Homeland Security Strategy Goals for the FY 2024 subawards:

1. Enhance Information Collection, Analysis, and Sharing, in Support of Public Safety Operations Across California;
2. Protect Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources from All Threats and Hazards;
3. Strengthen Security and Preparedness Across Cyberspace;
4. Strengthen Communications Capabilities Through Planning, Governance, Technology, and Equipment;
5. Enhance Community Preparedness;
6. Enhance Multi-Jurisdictional/Inter-Jurisdictional All-Hazards Incident Catastrophic Planning, Response, and Recovery Capabilities;
7. Improve Medical and Health Capabilities;
8. Enhance Incident Recovery Capabilities;
9. Strengthen Food and Agriculture Preparedness;
10. Enhance Homeland Security Exercise, Evaluation, and Training Programs; and
11. Protect Against Effects of Climate Change

### **“On Behalf Of”**

Cal OES may, in conjunction with local approval authorities, designate funds “on behalf of” local entities who choose to decline or fail to utilize their subaward in a timely manner.

### **Public Alert and Warning**

Cal OES encourages Subrecipients to consider use of this funding to assist their jurisdiction's alignment with the [State of California Alert and Warning Guidelines](#) developed pursuant to Senate Bill 833 of the 2018 Legislative Session.

### Financial Management Forms Workbook

The FY 2024 Cal OES FMFW includes:

**Grant Subaward Face Sheet** – Use the Grant Subaward Face Sheet to apply for grant programs. The Grant Subaward Face Sheet must be signed and submitted in portrait format.

**Authorized Agent Contact Information** – Provides the contact information of Authorized Agents (AA), delegated via the Governing Body Resolution (GBR) or Signature Authorization Form, including staff related to grant activities. More than one person is recommended for designation as the AA; in the absence of an AA, an alternate AA can sign documents.

**Project Ledger** – The Project Ledger is used in the application process to submit funding information and is used for submitting cash requests and Grant Subaward Modifications, and assists with completion of the Biannual Strategy Implementation Report (BSIR).

**Planning Tab** – Provides detailed information on grant-funded planning activities with a final product identified.

**Organization Tab** – Provides detailed information on grant-funded organizational activities.

**Equipment Tab** – Detailed information must be provided under the equipment description for all grant-funded equipment. AEL numbers must be included for all items of equipment. Always refer to the AEL for a list of allowable equipment and conditions, if any.

**Training Tab** – Provides detailed information on grant-funded training activities. All training activities must receive Cal OES approval prior to starting the event, including a Training Feedback number. The [Training Request Form](#) must be submitted and approved to obtain a Training Feedback number and should be submitted at **least** 30 days in advance.

**Exercise Tab** – Provides detailed information on grant-funded exercises.

### **Financial Management Forms Workbook Cont.**

**M&A Tab** – Provides information on grant-funded M&A activities.

**Indirect Costs Tab** – Provides information on indirect costs.

**Consultant-Contractor Tab** – Provides detailed information on grant-funded consultants, and documents maintenance and sustainment contracts and activities on grant eligible items/equipment.

**Personnel Tab** – Provides detailed information on grant-funded personnel activities.

**Match Tab** – Provides detailed information on match activities.

**Authorized Agent Page** – The Authorized Agent (AA) Page must be submitted with the application, all cash requests, and Grant Subaward Modifications. The AA page must include a valid signature on file with Cal OES and the date.

### **Subrecipient Grants Management Assessment**

Per [2 C.F.R. § 200.332](#), Cal OES is required to evaluate the risk of non-compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and grant terms and conditions posed by each Subrecipient of pass-through funding. The [Subrecipient Grants Management Assessment](#) contains questions related to a Subrecipient organization's experience in the management of federal grant awards. It is used to determine, and provide, an appropriate level of technical assistance, training, and grant oversight to Subrecipients during the subaward. The questionnaire must be completed and returned with the Subrecipient's grant application.

### **Application Attachments**

**Indirect Cost Rate Agreement** – If claiming indirect costs at a federally-approved rate, please provide a copy of the approved Indirect Cost Rate Agreement.

**Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA) Financial Disclosure** – Use the [FFATA Financial Disclosure](#) to provide information required by the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006.

### **Standard Assurances**

The Standard Assurances list the requirements to which the Subrecipients will be held accountable. All Applicants will be required to submit an electronic signed [FY 2024 Standard Assurances](#) as part of their FY 2024 EMPG application. The required Standard Assurances can be found only in PDF format on the Cal OES website.

**NOTE:** Self-created Standard Assurances will not be accepted.

### **Program Standard Assurances Addendum**

The Program Standard Assurances Addendum specifies additional requirements that Subrecipients must meet. All Subrecipients must submit an electronic signed [Program Standard Assurances Addendum](#) as part of the FY 2024 EMPG application. The required Program Standard Assurances Addendum can be found only in PDF format on the Cal OES website.

### **Governing Body Resolution**

The GBR appoints AAs (identified by the individual's name or by a position title) to act on behalf of the governing body and the Applicant by executing any actions necessary for each application and subaward. All Applicants are required to submit a copy of an approved GBR with their application. Resolutions may be valid for up to three grant years given the following:

- The resolution identifies the applicable grant program (e.g., EMPG and/or HSGP);
- The resolution identifies the applicable grant years, (e.g., FY 2023, FY 2024, FY 2025); and
- Adheres to any necessary elements required by local protocols, rules, etc., if applicable.

Resolutions that only identify a single grant program will only be valid for that single program. Resolutions that do not identify applicable grant years will only be valid for the grant year in which the resolution was submitted.

### **Authorized Agent Information**

For each person or position appointed by the Governing Body, identify the individual in the AA and Contact Information page of the FMFW.

All changes in AA and contact information must be provided to Cal OES in writing. If the GBR identifies the AA by name, a new Resolution is needed when changes are



**Authorized  
Agent  
Information  
Cont.**

made. If the GBR identifies the AA by position and/or title, changes may be made by submitting a request on the entity's letterhead, signed by an existing AA.

Cal OES will not accept signatures of an AA's designee, unless authorized by the Governing Body's resolution. A change to an AA's designee must be submitted on agency letterhead and signed by the AA, announcing the change to their designee.

### **Application Submission**

Subrecipients must submit an electronic copy of their completed FMFW to their Grants Analyst for review no later than fourteen calendar days before the final Application due date. After the application is approved, all electronic copies of the FMFW, along with the required documents must be emailed, with original or electronic signatures, by the application due date. During the application process, if it is determined all allocated funds cannot be expended by the end of the period of performance, inform your Grants Analyst as soon as possible. The completed application documents should be received by Cal OES no later than the date provided in the FY 2024 EMPG Timeline, referenced as Attachment B.

### **Late or Incomplete Application**

Late or incomplete applications may be denied. If an application is incomplete, the Grants Analyst may request additional information. Requests for late submission of applications must be made in writing to the Grants Analyst prior to the application due date. Cal OES has sole discretion to accept or reject a late or incomplete grant application.

### **EMPG Contact Information**

Subrecipient questions, comments, and correspondence should be directed to:

California Governor's Office of Emergency Services  
ATTN: Grants Management (Building F)  
Emergency Management Performance Grants Unit  
3650 Schriever Avenue  
Mather, CA 95655

Brittany Estep – Regions I & VI	(916) 364-4622
Eman Hariri – Region II	(916) 364-4689
Ronak Patel – Region III	(916) 845-8124
Lauren Swearengin – Regions IV & V	(916) 845-8950

### **Subaward Approval**

Subrecipients will receive a formal notification of subaward. Subaward letters must be signed and the signed copy be returned to Cal OES within 20 calendar days. Once the completed application along with the signed subaward letter is received and approved, reimbursement of eligible subaward expenditures may be requested using the Cal OES FMFW.

### **Payment Request Process**

The EMPG is a reimbursement program. To request a cash reimbursement of EMPG funds, Subrecipients must first complete a payment request using the Cal OES FMFW, returning it to the appropriate Grants Analyst. Subrecipients who fail to follow the workbook instructions may experience delays in processing the payment request.

Payments can only be made if the Subrecipient has an approved application.

### **Semi-Annual Drawdown Requirements**

All Subrecipients must report expenditures and request funds at least semi-annually throughout the period of performance. Semi-annual drawdowns should occur in March and October of each calendar year following final approval of the subaward application, with the exception of the final reimbursement request, which must be submitted within twenty calendar days after the end of the period of performance.

### **Modifications**

Post award budget and scope modifications must be requested using the Cal OES EMPG FMFW, signed by the Subrecipient's AA, and submitted to the Grants Analyst.

The Subrecipient may implement grant modification activities, and incur associated expenses, only after receiving written final approval of the modification from Cal OES.

Subrecipients must provide a written justification with all modification requests. The justification may be included in the body of the e-mail transmitting the request, or a document attached to the transmittal e-mail. Refer to [GMM 2018-17](#) for additional information regarding modification requests.

### **Training Requirements**

Training activities supported with EMPG Program funds should align to NPG core capabilities identified in each Subrecipient's Training and Exercise Plan. Subrecipients must obtain a Training Feedback Number from Cal OES before beginning any training activities. This includes project components like travel to, materials for, or attendance in training courses. Training Feedback Numbers should be obtained no later than 30 days before the first day of the training or related activities. Subrecipients must complete a [Training Request Form](#) and submit it electronically to Cal OES.

For more information on this or other training-related inquiries, contact the [Cal OES Training Branch](#) at (916) 845-8745 or [Training@CalOES.ca.gov](mailto:Training@CalOES.ca.gov).

All EMPG-funded personnel, including M&A staff, and any staff being used for match, must complete *either* the Independent Study courses identified in the [Professional Development Series \(PDS\)](#) or the [National Emergency Management Basic Academy](#). Final reimbursement of personnel salaries will not be approved until all training requirements have been met. Proof of completion of the training requirements must be kept on file by the Subrecipient and be made available for review upon request. When seeking approval of non-DHS/FEMA developed courses, course materials must be submitted with the approval requests. Conditional approvals are not offered.

#### **EMPG TRAINING- PDS**

IS 100 (any version), Introduction to Incident Command System (ICS)

IS 200 (any version), ICS for Single Resources and Initial Action Incident

IS 700 (any version), National Incident Management System, An Introduction

IS 800 (any version), National Response Framework, An Introduction

### **Training Requirements Cont.**

IS 120.c An Introduction to Exercises

IS 230.e Fundamentals of Emergency Management

IS 235.c Emergency Planning

IS 240.c Leadership and Influence

IS 241.c Decision Making and Problem Solving

IS 242.c Effective Communication

IS 244.b Developing and Managing Volunteers

### **EMPG TRAINING-Basic Academy**

IS 100 (any version), Introduction to the Incident Command System (ICS)

IS 700 (any version), National Incident Management System (NIMS), An Introduction

IS 800 (any version), National Response Framework, An Introduction

IS 230.e Fundamentals of Emergency Management

E/L101, Foundations of Emergency Management

E/L102, Science of Disaster

E/L103, Planning Emergency Operations

E/L104, Exercise Design

E/L105, Public Information & Warning

In the event that any of the listed courses have been updated and the required version is no longer available, it is acceptable to take the updated course in place of the listed course (i.e., since IS-120.a has been replaced with IS-120.c, the latter may be used in the place of the original course). The courses listed above are the minimum accepted versions for FY 2024 EMPG.

### **Training Requirements Cont.**

Training activities should align to a current IPP, developed through an annual IPP Workshop. The training should help build core capabilities and fill gaps identified in real-world incidents and exercises. Further guidance can be found in the [HSEEP](#).

EMPG and non-EMPG -funded personnel may claim EMPG funds for tuition/travel costs for EMPG eligible trainings, provided that the purpose of the travel and training is to accomplish the objectives of the grant.

### **Exercises, Improvement Plans and After Action Reporting**

Subrecipients should engage stakeholders to identify long-term training and exercise priorities. These priorities should address capability targets and gaps identified through a Threat and Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment, real-world events, previous exercises, and national areas for improvement identified in the NPR.

Subrecipients must report on all exercises conducted with EMPG grant funds. An After Action Report (AAR)/Improvement Plan (IP) or Summary Report (for Seminars, Drills & Workshops) must be completed and submitted to Cal OES within 90 days after the exercise/seminar/drill/workshop is conducted.

It is acceptable to submit an *Exercise Summary Report for Seminars, drills, and Workshops* in lieu of a full AAR/IP.

AAR/IPs and Summary Reports should be e-mailed to:

- [hseep@fema.dhs.gov](mailto:hseep@fema.dhs.gov)
- [exercise@caloes.ca.gov](mailto:exercise@caloes.ca.gov)
- Your Grants Analyst

All EMPG-funded personnel, including M&A staff and any staff being used for match, must participate in no less than two exercises between July 1, 2024, and June 30, 2026. These exercises must align to one of the priority areas via the Performance Reports. The Great Shakeout drop, cover, and hold drill is ineligible for the purpose of the two exercise requirement.

Final reimbursement of personnel salaries will not be approved until all exercise requirements have been met.

### **Exercises, Improvement Plans and After Action Reporting Cont.**

Exercises used to meet this requirement during one period of performance cannot be used to meet the requirement in another. Extensions to the grant do not apply to this requirement or its due date. There is no specific requirement for level of participation in the exercises and the exercises can be of any type, provided they are related to the subrecipient's identified long-term training and exercises priorities. Proof of completion of the exercise requirements must be kept on file by the Subrecipient and be made available for review upon request.

For exercise-related issues and/or questions, email the Cal OES Exercise Team at [exercise@caloes.ca.gov](mailto:exercise@caloes.ca.gov).

Exercise costs will not be considered for reimbursement until an AAR/IP is received by Cal OES.

### **Procurement Standards and Written Procedures**

Subrecipients must conduct procurement using documented local government procurement procedures, or the federal procurement standards found in [2 C.F.R. Part 200](#), whichever are more strict. Subrecipients must also have written conflict of interest policies governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award and administration of contracts, including disciplinary actions for violations of such standards.

### **Procurement Documentation**

Non-federal entities, other than states and territories, are required to maintain and retain records sufficient to detail the history of procurements, covering at least the rationale for the procurement method, contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price. For any cost to be allowable, it must be adequately documented. Examples of the types of documents that would meet this requirement include, but are not limited to:

- Solicitation documentation, such as requests for quotes, invitations for bids, or requests for proposals;
- Responses to solicitations, such as quotes, bids, or proposals;
- Pre-solicitation independent cost estimates and Post-solicitation cost/price analyses on file for review by federal personnel, if applicable;
- Contract documents and amendments;



### Procurement Documentation Cont.

- Documents demonstrating inclusion of required contract provisions, and
- Other documents required by federal regulations applicable at the time the grant was awarded to the Subrecipient.

### Procurement Thresholds

Under 2 C.F.R. Part 200, procurement thresholds are defined as follows:

- **Micro-purchase threshold:** This is the maximum amount for which purchases can be made without requiring competitive quotes or formal procurement processes, provided the price is reasonable. The micro-purchase threshold is set at **\$10,000**.
- **Simplified acquisition threshold:** This sets the maximum amount for which federal procurement procedures may be simplified. The threshold is **\$250,000**. For purchases at or below this amount, subrecipients may use streamlined methods, such as obtaining competitive price or rate quotations from an adequate number of qualified sources. Purchases exceeding \$250,000 require more formal procurement procedures, including sealed bids or competitive proposals.

Subrecipients must adhere to these thresholds and, in cases of conflict between local procurement procedures and federal requirements, must apply the more stringent threshold.

### Noncompetitive Procurements

All noncompetitive procurements exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold require Cal OES prior written approval to be eligible for reimbursement. This method of procurement must be approved by the local Purchasing Agent prior to submitting a request for Cal OES approval. A copy of the Purchasing Agent's approval must be included with the Cal OES [Request for Noncompetitive Procurement Authorization form](#). Cal OES may request additional documentation that supports the procurement effort.

### **Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation**

DHS/FEMA is required to ensure all activities and programs that are funded by the agency comply with federal Environmental Planning and Historic Preservation (EHP) regulations. Subrecipients proposing projects or activities (including, but not limited to, training, exercises, the installation of equipment, and construction or renovation projects) that have the potential to impact the environment or a historic structure must participate in the EHP review process. EHP Screening Memos must include detailed project information, explain the goals and objectives of the proposed project, and include supporting documentation.

DHS/FEMA may also require that the Subrecipient provide a confidential California Historical Resources Information System (CHRIS) report in addition to the [EHP Screening Form](#). Determination on the necessity of a CHRIS report is based upon information disclosed on the EHP Screening Form. Grants Analysts will provide additional instructions should this report be required.

EHP requests should be submitted to Cal OES as early as possible. All projects/activities triggering EHP must receive DHS/FEMA written approval prior to commencement of the funded activity.

Updated information may be referenced in the [FEMA GPD EHP Policy Guidance](#).

### **Construction and Renovation**

When applying for construction activity at the time of application, including communications towers, Subrecipients must submit evidence of approved zoning ordinances, architectural plans, any other locally required planning permits, and a notice of federal interest. Additionally, Subrecipients are required to submit a SF-424C Budget and Budget Detail that cites the project costs. Communication tower construction requests also require evidence that the Federal Communications Commission's Section 106 review process has been completed.

Subrecipients using funds for construction projects must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act. Subrecipients must ensure that their contractors or subcontractors for construction projects pay workers no less than the prevailing wages for laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a

### Construction and Renovation Cont.

character like the contract work in the civil subdivision of the state in which the work is to be performed.

***Written approval for construction must be provided by DHS/FEMA prior to the use of any EMPG funds for construction or renovation. No construction activities (including site preparation, utility installations, and any groundbreaking activities) or equipment installations on existing structures, may begin until the EHP review process is complete.***

### Inventory Control and Property Management

Subrecipients must use standardized resource management concepts for resource typing and credentialing, in addition to maintaining an inventory by which to facilitate the effective identification, dispatch, deployment, tracking and recovery of resources.

Subrecipients must have an effective inventory management system, to include:

- Property records that document description, serial/ID number, fund source, title information, acquisition date, cost, federal cost share, location, use, condition, and ultimate disposition;
- A physical inventory conducted at least every two years;
- A control system to prevent loss, damage, and theft of grant purchased equipment and supplies; and
- Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

### Equipment Disposition

When original or replacement equipment acquired under the EMPG is no longer needed for program activities, the Subrecipient must contact their Grants Analyst to request disposition instructions. See [2 C.F.R. § 200.313\(e\)](#).

### Performance Reporting

**BSIR** – Subrecipients must complete a BSIR each Winter and Summer using the DHS/FEMA [Grants Reporting Tool](#) (GRT) for the duration of the subaward period of performance or until all grant activities are completed and the subaward is formally closed by Cal OES. Failure to submit a BSIR could result in subaward reduction, suspension, or termination.

Access to the BSIR may be obtained through the GRT. To create a new account, click the link that reads, “Register for an account” and follow the instructions provided. The

### **Performance Reporting Cont.**

Subrecipient will be required to ensure up-to-date project information is entered. The Project Ledger in the FMFW may assist with the BSIR data entry process. For additional assistance with the GRT, contact the appropriate Grants Analyst.

**Quarterly Performance Reports** – Subrecipients must prepare and submit Performance Reports to the State for the duration of the subaward period of performance, or until all grant activities are completed and the subaward is formally closed by Cal OES. The quarterly reports must include the progress made on identified activities, as well as other required information. Failure to submit a quarterly Performance Report could result in subaward reduction, suspension, or termination.

In order to ensure that mandated performance metrics and other data required under the subaward is reported accurately, all EMPG Performance Reports must be submitted electronically, via email, to their Cal OES Grants Analyst for review and vetting. Electronic documents submitted for Cal OES review and vetting should be submitted as soon as possible, but no later than, seven calendar days before the identified due date(s) associated with the Performance Report. Submission of the electronic copy is only to occur after their Cal OES Grants Analyst's review has concluded and the Subrecipient is directed by their Cal OES Grants Analyst to submit the signed electronic copy.

### **Extension Requests**

Extensions to the initial period of performance identified in the subaward will only be considered through formal, written requests to the Subrecipient's Grants Analyst. Upon receipt of the extension request, Cal OES will:

1. Verify compliance with performance reporting requirements by confirming the Subrecipient has submitted all necessary performance reports;
2. Confirm the Subrecipient has provided sufficient justification for the request; and
3. If applicable, confirm the Subrecipient has demonstrated sufficient progress in past situations where an extension was authorized by Cal OES.

### **Extension Requests Cont.**

Extension requests will be granted only due to compelling legal, policy, or operational challenges, must be project specific, and will only be considered for the following reasons:

1. Contractual commitments with vendors that prevent completion of the project within the period of performance;
2. The project must undergo a complex environmental review which cannot be completed within this timeframe;
3. Projects are long-term by design and therefore; acceleration would compromise core programmatic goals; and
4. Where other special circumstances exist.

To be considered, extension requests must be received no later than 60 days prior to the end of the Subrecipient's period of performance and must contain specific and compelling justifications as to why an extension is required. All extension requests must address the following:

1. Grant program, fiscal year, and award number;
2. Reason for delay;
3. Current status of the activity/activities;
4. Approved period of performance termination date and new project completion date;
5. Amount of funds drawn down to date;
6. Remaining available funds, both federal and non-federal;
7. Budget outlining how remaining federal and non-federal funds will be expended;
8. Plan for completion, including milestones and timeframes for each milestone and the position/person responsible for implementing the plan for completion; and
9. Certification that the activity/activities will be completed within the extended period of performance without any modification to the original Statement of Work.

General questions regarding extension requirements and the Extension Request form should be directed to your Grants Analyst. Subrecipients are expected to complete all grant-funded personnel activity by the end of the subaward period of performance. Indirect Cost project may not be extended.

### **Progress Reports on Grant Extensions**

All Subrecipients that receive Cal OES approval to extend their FY 2024 grant subaward period of performance will be required to submit progress reports indicating completed and future project milestones on all extended projects. Progress reports must be submitted electronically to their Grants Analyst. Deadlines for the submission of progress reports will be established at the time of extension approval.

### **Monitoring**

Cal OES Grants Monitoring actively monitors Subrecipients, through day-to-day communications, programmatic site visits, and desk and on-site compliance assessments. The purpose of the compliance assessment is to ensure Subrecipients are in compliance with applicable state and federal regulations, grant guidelines, and programmatic requirements. Monitoring activities may include, but are not limited to:

- Verifying that entries recorded on the FMFW categories are properly supported with source documentation;
- Eligibility of and support for expenditures, typically covering two to three years of data;
- Comparing actual Subrecipient activities to those approved in the grant application and subsequent modifications, including the review of timesheets and invoices as applicable;
- Procurements and contracts;
- Ensuring equipment lists are properly maintained and physical inventories are conducted;
- Ensuring advances have been disbursed in accordance with applicable guidelines; and
- Confirming compliance with:
  - Standard Assurances, and
  - Information provided on performance reports and payment requests

**NOTE:** It is the responsibility of all Subrecipients that pass down grant funds to other entities, to maintain and utilize a formal process to monitor the grant activities of their subawards. This requirement includes, but is not limited to, on-site verification of grant activities, as required. It is common for Subrecipients to receive findings in a programmatic site visit or compliance assessment, which

<b>Monitoring Cont.</b>	require a Corrective Action Plan (CAP) to be submitted by Subrecipients. Those Subrecipients who fail to submit a CAP, as required, shall have a “hold” placed on any future reimbursements until the “finding” or an “advisory” is resolved.
<b>Failure to Submit Required Reports</b>	Periodic reporting is required by the grant. Subrecipients who miss a single reporting due date may receive a letter addressed to their Board of Supervisors informing them of the failure to report. County OAs and tribes who fail to report twice in a row may have subsequent awards reduced by ten percent until timely reporting is reestablished.
<b>Suspension/ Termination</b>	<p>Cal OES may suspend or terminate grant funding, in whole or in part, or other measures may be imposed for any of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Failure to submit required reports.</li><li>• Failure to expend funds in a timely manner consistent with the grant milestones, guidance, and assurances.</li><li>• Failure to comply with the requirements or statutory progress toward the goals or objectives of federal or state law.</li><li>• Failure to make satisfactory progress toward the goals or objectives set forth in the Subrecipient application.</li><li>• Failure to follow Grant Subaward requirements or Special Conditions.</li><li>• Proposing or implementing substantial plan changes to the extent that, if originally submitted, the application would not have been selected for funding.</li><li>• False certification in the application or other document.</li><li>• Failure to adequately manage, monitor, or direct the grant funding activities of their Subrecipients.</li></ul> <p>Before taking action, Cal OES will provide the Subrecipient reasonable notice of intent to impose corrective measures and will make every effort to informally resolve the problem.</p>
<b>Closeout</b>	Cal OES will close-out Subrecipient awards when it determines all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the federal award have been completed.



### Closeout Cont.

Subawards will be closed after:

- Receiving any applicable Subrecipient Performance Report indicating all approved work has been completed, and all funds have been distributed;
- All funds have been requested and reimbursed, or disencumbered;
- Completing a review to confirm the accuracy of reported information;
- Reconciling actual costs to subawards, modifications and payments; and
- Verifying the Subrecipient has submitted a final BSIR showing all grant funds have been expended.

### Records Retention

The records retention period is three years from the date of the Cal OES Grant Closeout letter, or until any pending litigation, claim, or audit started before the expiration of the three-year retention period has been resolved and final action is taken. The Cal OES Grant Closeout Letter will notify the Subrecipient of the start of the records retention period for all programmatic and financial grant-related records.

Documents related to equipment purchased must be retained for three years after it has been disposed, per [2 CFR 200.313](#).

For indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocation plans, or other rate computation records, the start of the record retention period is dependent on whether the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the federal government (or to the pass-through entity) for negotiation purposes. See [2 C.F.R. § 200.334\(f\)](#).

In order for any cost to be allowable, it must be adequately documented per [2 C.F.R. § 200.403\(g\)](#).

If the State Administrative Agency award remains open after the Subrecipient's submission of the final BSIR, Cal OES will complete any additional BSIR reporting required under the award on behalf of the Subrecipient.

Closed grants may still be monitored and audited. Failure to maintain all grant records for the required retention period could result in a reduction of grant funds, and an invoice to return costs

### **Records Retention Cont.**

associated with the unsupported activities.

If documents are retained longer than the required retention period, FEMA, the DHS Office of Inspector General, Government Accountability Office, and pass-through entity have the right to access these records as well. See Title [2 C.F.R § 200.334](#) and [200.337](#).

# Attachment A – FY 2024 EMPG Allocations | 2024

Operational Area	Total Award	Operational Area	Total Award
ALAMEDA	409,218	PLACER	196,272
ALPINE	125,205	PLUMAS	128,300
AMADOR	131,920	RIVERSIDE	548,711
BUTTE	160,713	SACRAMENTO	398,146
CALAVERAS	132,798	SAN BENITO	136,406
COLUSA	128,781	SAN BERNARDINO	504,038
CONTRA COSTA	324,355	SAN DIEGO	692,978
DEL NORTE	129,621	SAN FRANCISCO	269,472
EL DORADO	157,831	SAN JOAQUIN	261,559
FRESNO	300,704	SAN LUIS OBISPO	173,350
GLENN	129,975	SAN MATEO	253,134
HUMBOLDT	148,285	SANTA BARBARA	201,528
IMPERIAL	156,176	SANTA CLARA	452,624
INYO	128,282	SANTA CRUZ	170,520
KERN	282,635	SHASTA	156,169
KINGS	151,232	SIERRA	125,555
LAKE	136,604	SISKIYOU	132,565
LASSEN	129,912	SOLANO	202,082
LOS ANGELES	1,820,586	SONOMA	208,062
MADERA	152,472	STANISLAUS	219,833
MARIN	168,940	SUTTER	142,188
MARIPOSA	127,942	TEHAMA	136,165
MENDOCINO	140,488	TRINITY	127,768
MERCED	174,565	TULARE	207,522
MODOC	126,481	TUOLUMNE	134,483
MONO	127,286	VENTURA	268,421
MONTEREY	199,757	YOLO	163,369
NAPA	148,388	YUBA	139,361
NEVADA	142,496	TRIBAL NATIONS	188,021
ORANGE	669,946		
Total		14,202,196	

## Attachment B – FY 2024 EMPG Timeline | 2024

DHS Announcement of FY 2024 EMPG NOFO	April 16, 2024
Cal OES Application due to DHS	June 24, 2024
Subrecipient period of performance begins	July 1, 2024
DHS/FEMA Award to California	September 25, 2024
Integrated Preparedness Plan (IPP) due	September 30, 2024
Notification of Subrecipient Award	October 28, 2024
Subrecipient Workshops	October 2024
FY 2024 California Supplement release	January 2025
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2024 – 9/30/2024	October 14, 2024
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2024 – 12/31/2024	January 14, 2025
Subrecipient Final Applications due to Cal OES	February 10, 2025
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2023 – 3/31/2025	April 14, 2025
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2024 – 6/30/2025	July 14, 2025
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2024 – 9/30/2025	October 14, 2025
All FY 2024 EMPG EHP-related documents must be received by Grants Analyst	December 31, 2025
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2024 – 12/31/2025	January 14, 2026
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2023 – 3/31/2026	April 14, 2026
Subrecipient period of performance ends	June 30, 2026
Submission of the FY 2024 EMPG Performance Report for the period of 7/1/2023 – 6/30/2026	July 14, 2026
Final Request for Reimbursement due	Within 20 calendar days of the subaward expiration date
Cal OES's period of performance ends	September 30, 2026

## Attachment C – FY 2024 EMPG Program Checklist | 2024

---

**Subrecipient:** \_\_\_\_\_ **FIPS#:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Grants Analyst:** \_\_\_\_\_

Financial Management Forms Workbook:

_____	Grant Subaward Face Sheet
_____	Authorized Agent and Contact Tab
_____	Project Ledger Tab
_____	Planning Tab
_____	Organization Tab
_____	Equipment Tab
_____	Training Tab
_____	Exercise Tab
_____	Management and Administration Tab
_____	Indirect Cost Tab
_____	Consultant-Contractor Tab
_____	Personnel Tab
_____	Match Tab
_____	Indirect Cost Rate Summary (If Applicable)
_____	Authorized Agent Sheet

Required Documents:

_____	Counter-signed Award Letter
_____	EHP Screening Form (If Applicable)
_____	FFATA Financial Disclosure
_____	Governing Body Resolution
_____	Subrecipient Grants Management Assessment form
_____	2024 EMPG Standard Assurances
_____	Program Standard Assurances Addendum
_____	Indirect Cost Rate Agreement (If Applicable)



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

**As the duly authorized representative of the Applicant, I hereby certify** that the Applicant has the legal authority to apply for federal assistance and the institutional, managerial, and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay any non-federal share of project cost) to ensure proper planning, management, and completion of the project described in this application, within prescribed timelines.

**The requirements outlined in these assurances apply to Applicant and any of its subrecipients.**

**I further acknowledge that the Applicant is responsible for reviewing and adhering to all requirements within the:**

- (a) Applicable Federal Regulations (see below);
- (b) Federal Program Notice of Funding Opportunity (NOFO);
- (c) Federal Preparedness Grants Manual;
- (d) California Supplement to the NOFO; and
- (e) Federal and State Grant Program Guidelines.

### **Federal Regulations**

Government cost principles, uniform administrative requirements, and audit requirements for federal grant programs are set forth in Title 2, Part 200 of the Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) and adopted by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) at 2 C.F.R. Part 3002.10. Updates are issued by the [Office of Management and Budget \(OMB\)](http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/) and can be found at <http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/>.

In the event Cal OES determines that changes are necessary to the subaward after a subaward has been made, including changes to period of performance or terms and conditions, Applicants will be notified of the changes in writing. Once notification has been made, any subsequent request for funds will indicate Applicant acceptance of the changes to the subaward.

**State and federal grant award requirements are set forth below. The Applicant hereby agrees to comply with the following:**

### **1. Proof of Authority**

The Applicant will obtain proof of authority from the city council, governing board, or authorized body in support of this project. This written authorization must specify that the Applicant and the city council, governing board, or authorized body agree:



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

- (a) To provide all matching funds required for the grant project and that any cash match will be appropriated as required;
- (b) Any liability arising out of the performance of this agreement shall be the responsibility of the Applicant and the city council, governing board, or authorized body;
- (c) Grant funds shall not be used to supplant expenditures controlled by the city council, governing board, or authorized body;
- (d) The Applicant is authorized by the city council, governing board, or authorized body to apply for federal assistance, and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-federal share of project cost, if any) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of the project described in this application; and
- (e) The official executing this agreement is authorized by the Applicant.

This Proof of Authority must be maintained on file and readily available upon request.

### **2. Period of Performance**

The period of performance is specified in the Award. The Applicant is only authorized to perform allowable activities approved under the award, within the period of performance.

### **3. Lobbying and Political Activities**

As required by Section 1352, Title 31 of the United States Code (U.S.C.), for persons entering into a contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from an agency or requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the Applicant certifies that:

- (a) No federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any federal grant, the making of any federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.





## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

- (b) If any funds other than federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying", in accordance with its instructions.
- (c) The Applicant shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

The Applicant will also comply with provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§ 1501- 1508 and §§ 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with federal funds.

Finally, the Applicant agrees that federal funds will not be used, directly or indirectly, to support the enactment, repeal, modification or adoption of any law, regulation, or policy without the express written approval from the California Governor's Office of Emergency Services (Cal OES) or the federal awarding agency.

#### **4. Debarment and Suspension**

As required by Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, and 2 C.F.R. § 200.214 and codified in 2 C.F.R. Part 180, Debarment and Suspension, the Applicant will provide protection against waste, fraud, and abuse by debarring or suspending those persons deemed irresponsible in their dealings with the federal government. The Applicant certifies that it and its subrecipients:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (federal, state, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (4)(b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application had one or more public transaction (federal, state, or local) terminated for cause or default.

Where the Applicant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, he or she shall attach an explanation to this application.

### **5. Non-Discrimination and Equal Employment Opportunity**

The Applicant will comply with all state and federal statutes relating to non-discrimination, including:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Public Law (P.L.) 88-352 and 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et. seq.) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin and requires that recipients of federal financial assistance take reasonable steps to provide meaningful access to persons with limited English proficiency (LEP) to their programs and services;
- (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, (20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex in any federally funded educational program or activity;
- (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794), which prohibits discrimination against those with disabilities or access and functional needs;
- (d) Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 (42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability and requires buildings and structures be accessible to those with disabilities and access and functional needs;
- (e) Age Discrimination Act of 1975, (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;
- (f) Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. §§ 290 dd—2), relating to confidentiality of patient records regarding substance abuse treatment;
- (g) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. § 3601 et seq.), relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing as implemented by the Department of Housing and Urban Development at 24 C.F.R. Part 100. The prohibition on disability discrimination includes the requirement that new multifamily housing with four or more dwelling units — i.e., the public and common use areas and individual apartment units (all units in buildings with elevators and ground-floor units in buildings without elevators) — be designed and constructed with certain accessible features (See 24 C.F.R. § 100.201);



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

- (h) Executive Order 11246, which prohibits federal contractors and federally assisted construction contractors and subcontractors, who do over \$10,000 in Government business in one year from discriminating in employment decisions on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identification or national origin;
- (i) Executive Order 11375, which bans discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identification, or national origin in hiring and employment in both the United States federal workforce and on the part of government contractors;
- (j) California Public Contract Code § 10295.3, which prohibits discrimination based on domestic partnerships and those in same sex marriages;
- (k) DHS policy to ensure the equal treatment of faith-based organizations, under which the Applicant must comply with equal treatment policies and requirements contained in 6 C.F.R. Part 19;
- (l) The California's Fair Employment and Housing Act (FEHA) (California Government Code §§12940-12957), as applicable. FEHA prohibits harassment and discrimination in employment because of ancestry, familial status, race, color, religious creed (including religious dress and grooming practices), sex (which includes pregnancy, childbirth, breastfeeding and medical conditions related to pregnancy, childbirth or breastfeeding), gender, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, marital status, national origin, ancestry, mental and physical disability, genetic information, medical condition, age, pregnancy, denial of medical and family care leave, or pregnancy disability leave, military and veteran status, and/or retaliation for protesting illegal discrimination related to one of these categories, or for reporting patient abuse in tax supported institutions;
- (m) Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for federal assistance is being made; and
- (n) The requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to this application.

[Civil Rights Policies for Program Beneficiaries and Subrecipients](#) of DHS funding, pertaining to the following are available on the Cal OES website:

- Non-discrimination in Programs & Services
- Reasonable Accommodation for Program Beneficiaries
- Language Access Policy



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

### **6. Drug-Free Workplace**

As required by the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. § 701 et seq.), the Applicant certifies that it will maintain a drug-free workplace and a drug-free awareness program as outlined in the Act.

### **7. Environmental Standards**

The Applicant will comply with state and federal environmental standards, including:

- (a) The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (California Public Resources Code §§ 21000-21177), to include coordination with the city or county planning agency;
- (b) CEQA Guidelines (California Code of Regulations, Title 14, Division 6, Chapter 3, §§ 15000-15387);
- (c) The Federal Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.), which establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the United States and regulating quality standards for surface waters;
- (d) The Federal Clean Air Act of 1955 (42 U.S.C. § 7401) which regulates air emissions from stationary and mobile sources;
- (e) Institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (P.L. 91-190); the Council on Environmental Quality Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA; and Executive Order 12898 which focuses on the environmental and human health effects of federal actions on minority and low-income populations with the goal of achieving environmental protection for all communities;
- (f) Evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with Executive Order 11988;
- (g) Executive Order 11514 which sets forth national environmental standards;
- (h) Executive Order 11738 instituted to assure that each federal agency empowered to enter into contracts for the procurement of goods, materials, or services and each federal agency empowered to extend federal assistance by way of grant, loan, or contract shall undertake such procurement and assistance activities in a manner that will result in effective enforcement of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Executive Order 11990 which requires preservation of wetlands;
- (i) The Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, (P.L. 93-523);
- (j) The Endangered Species Act of 1973, (P.L. 93-205);



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

- (k) Assurance of project consistency with the approved state management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. §§1451 et seq.);
- (l) Conformity of Federal Actions to State (Clear Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.); and
- (m) The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. § 1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.

The Applicant shall not be: 1) in violation of any order or resolution promulgated by the State Air Resources Board or an air pollution district; 2) subject to a cease-and-desist order pursuant to section 13301 of the California Water Code for violation of waste discharge requirements or discharge prohibitions; or 3) determined to be in violation of federal law relating to air or water pollution.

### **8. Audits**

For subrecipients expending \$1,000,000 or more in federal grant funds annually, the Applicant will perform the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and C.F.R., Part 200, Subpart F Audit Requirements.

### **9. Cooperation and Access to Records**

The Applicant must cooperate with any compliance reviews or investigations conducted by DHS. In accordance with 2 C.F.R. § 200.337, the Applicant will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States and, if appropriate, the state, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award. The Applicant will require any subrecipients, contractors, successors, transferees and assignees to acknowledge and agree to comply with this provision.

### **10. Conflict of Interest**

The Applicant will establish safeguards to prohibit the Applicant's employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.

### **11. Financial Management**

False Claims for Payment - The Applicant will comply with 31 U.S.C §§ 3729-3733 which provides that Applicant shall not submit a false claim for payment, reimbursement, or advance.



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

### **12. Reporting - Accountability**

The Applicant agrees to comply with applicable provisions of the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA) (P.L. 109-282), including but not limited to (a) the reporting of subawards obligating \$30,000 or more in federal funds, and (b) executive compensation data for first-tier subawards as set forth in 2 C.F.R. Part 170, Appendix A. The Applicant also agrees to comply with the requirements set forth in the government-wide financial assistance award term regarding the System for Award Management and Universal Identifier Requirements located at 2 C.F.R. Part 25, Appendix A.

### **13. Whistleblower Protections**

The Applicant must comply with statutory requirements for whistleblower protections at 10 U.S.C. § 2409, 41 U.S.C. § 4712, and 10 U.S.C. § 2324, 41 U.S.C. § 4304 and § 4310.

### **14. Human Trafficking**

The Applicant will comply with the requirements of Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000, as amended (22 U.S.C. § 7104) which prohibits the Applicant or its subrecipients from: (1) engaging in trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect; (2) procuring a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect; or (3) using forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

### **15. Labor Standards**

The Applicant will comply with the following federal labor standards:

- (a) The Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 276a to 276a-7), as applicable, and the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. § 3145 and 18 U.S.C. § 874) and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§ 327-333), regarding labor standards for federally-assisted construction contracts or subcontracts, and
- (b) The Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. § 201 et seq.) as they apply to employees of institutes of higher learning (IHE), hospitals and other non-profit organizations.

### **16. Worker's Compensation**

The Applicant must comply with provisions which require every employer to be insured to protect workers who may be injured on the job at all times during the performance of the work of this Agreement, as per the workers compensation laws set forth in California Labor Code §§ 3700 et seq.





## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

### **17. Property-Related**

If applicable to the type of project funded by this federal award, the Applicant will:

- (a) Comply with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of federal or federally-assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of federal participation in purchase;
- (b) Comply with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires federal award subrecipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more;
- (c) Assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. § 470), Executive Order 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. § 469a-1 et seq.); and
- (d) Comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. § 4831 and 24 CFR Part 35) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.

### **18. Certifications Applicable Only to Federally-Funded Construction Projects**

For all construction projects, the Applicant will:

- (a) Not dispose of, modify the use of, or change the terms of the real property title or other interest in the site and facilities without permission and instructions from the awarding agency. Will record the federal awarding agency directives and will include a covenant in the title of real property acquired in whole or in part with federal assistance funds to assure nondiscrimination during the useful life of the project;
- (b) Comply with the requirements of the awarding agency with regard to the drafting, review and approval of construction plans and specifications; and
- (c) Provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision at the construction site to ensure that the complete work conforms with the approved plans and specifications and will furnish progressive reports and such other information as may be required by the assistance awarding agency or State.





## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

### **19. Use of Cellular Device While Driving is Prohibited**

The Applicant is required to comply with California Vehicle Code sections 23123 and 23123.5. These laws prohibit driving motor vehicle while using an electronic wireless communications device to write, send, or read a text-based communication. Drivers are also prohibited from the use of a wireless telephone without hands-free listening and talking, unless to make an emergency call to 911, law enforcement, or similar services.

### **20. California Public Records Act and Freedom of Information Act**

The Applicant acknowledges that all information submitted in the course of applying for funding under this program, or provided in the course of an entity's grant management activities that are under Federal control, is subject to the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. § 552, and the California Public Records Act, California Government Code §7920.000 et seq. The Applicant should consider these laws and consult its own State and local laws and regulations regarding the release of information when reporting sensitive matters in the grant application, needs assessment, and strategic planning process.

### **21. Acknowledgment of Federal Funding from DHS**

The Applicant must acknowledge its use of federal funding when issuing statements, press releases, requests for proposals, bid invitations, and other documents describing projects or programs funded in whole or in part with federal funds.

### **22. Activities Conducted Abroad**

The Applicant must coordinate with appropriate government authorities when performing project activities outside the United States and obtain all appropriate licenses, permits, or approvals.

### **23. Best Practices for Collection and Use of Personally Identifiable Information (PII)**

DHS defines PII as any information that permits the identity of an individual to be directly or indirectly inferred, including any information that is linked or linkable to that individual. If the Applicant collects PII, the Applicant is required to have a publicly-available privacy policy that describes standards on the usage and maintenance of the PII they collect. The Applicant may refer to the DHS Privacy Impact Assessments: Privacy Guidance and Privacy Template as a useful resource.



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

### **24. Copyright**

Recipients must affix the applicable copyright notices of 17 U.S.C. §§ 401 or 402 to any work first produced under federal awards and also include an acknowledgement that the work was produced under a federal award (including the federal award number and federal awarding agency). As detailed in 2 C.F.R. § 200.315, a federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for federal purposes and to authorize others to do so.

### **25. Duplicative Costs**

Applicants are prohibited from charging any cost to this federal award that will be included as a cost or used to meet cost sharing or matching requirements of any other federal award in either the current or a prior budget period. (See 2 C.F.R. § 200.403(f)). However, recipients may shift costs that are allowable under two or more federal awards where otherwise permitted by federal statutes, regulations, or the federal financial assistance award terms and conditions.

### **26. Energy Policy and Conservation Act**

The Applicant must comply with the requirements of 42 U.S.C. § 6201 which contain policies relating to energy efficiency that are defined in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with this Act.

### **27. Federal Debt Status**

The Applicant is required to be non-delinquent in its repayment of any federal debt. Examples of relevant debt include delinquent payroll and other taxes, audit disallowances, and benefit overpayments. See OMB Circular A-129.

### **28. Fly America Act of 1974**

The Applicant must comply with Preference for United States Flag Air Carriers: (a list of certified air carriers can be found at: Certificated Air Carriers List | US Department of Transportation, <https://www.transportation.gov/policy/aviation-policy/certificated-air-carriers-list>) for international air transportation of people and property to the extent that such service is available, in accordance with the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. § 40118) and the interpretative guidelines issued by the Comptroller General of the United States in the March 31, 1981, amendment to Comptroller General Decision B-138942.



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

### **29. Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990**

In accordance with Section 6 of the Hotel and Motel Fire Safety Act of 1990, the Applicant must ensure that all conference, meeting, convention, or training space funded in whole or in part with federal funds complies with the fire prevention and control guidelines of the Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of 1974, as amended, 15 U.S.C. § 2225a.

### **30. Non-supplanting Requirement**

If the Applicant receives federal financial assistance awards made under programs that prohibit supplanting by law, the Applicant must ensure that federal funds do not replace (supplant) funds that have been budgeted for the same purpose through non- federal sources.

### **31. Patents and Intellectual Property Rights**

Recipients are subject to the Bayh-Dole Act, 35 U.S.C. § 200 et seq. and applicable regulations governing inventions and patents, including the regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 C.F.R. Part 401 (Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Awards, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements) and the standard patent rights clause set forth at 37 C.F.R. § 401.14.

### **32. SAFECOM**

If the Applicant receives federal financial assistance awards made under programs that provide emergency communication equipment and its related activities, the Applicant must comply with the SAFECOM Guidance for Emergency Communication Grants, including provisions on technical standards that ensure and enhance interoperable communications.

### **33. Terrorist Financing**

The Applicant must comply with Executive Order 13224 and United States law that prohibit transactions with, and the provisions of resources and support to, individuals and organizations associated with terrorism. The Applicant is legally responsible for ensuring compliance with the Order and laws.

### **34. Reporting of Matters Related to Recipient Integrity and Performance**

If the total value of the Applicant's currently active grants, cooperative agreements, and procurement contracts from all federal assistance offices exceeds \$10,000,000 for any period of time during the period of performance of this federal financial assistance award, the Applicant must comply with the requirements set forth in the



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

government-wide Award Term and Condition for Recipient Integrity and Performance Matters located at 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Appendix XII, the full text of which is incorporated here by reference in the award terms and conditions.

### **35. USA Patriot Act of 2001**

The Applicant must comply with requirements of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act (USA PATRIOT Act), which amends 18 U.S.C. §§ 175–175c.

### **36. Use of DHS Seal, Logo, and Flags**

The Applicant must obtain written permission from DHS prior to using the DHS seals, logos, crests, or reproductions of flags, or likenesses of DHS agency officials. This includes use of DHS component (e.g., FEMA, CISA, etc.) seals, logos, crests, or reproductions of flags, or likenesses of component officials.

### **37. Performance Goals (HSGP and NSGP)**

In addition to the Biannual Strategy Implementation Report submission requirements outlined in the Preparedness Grants Manual, the Applicant must demonstrate how the grant-funded project addresses the core capability gap associated with each project. The capability gap reduction must be addressed in the Project Description of the BSIR for each project.

### **38. Applicability of DHS Standard Terms and Conditions to Tribes**

The DHS Standard Terms and Conditions are a restatement of general requirements imposed upon the Applicant and flow down to any of its subrecipients as a matter of law, regulation, or executive order. If the requirement does not apply to Indian tribes or there is a federal law or regulation exempting its application to Indian tribes, then the acceptance by Tribes of, or acquiescence to, DHS Standard Terms and

Conditions does not change or alter its inapplicability to an Indian tribe. The execution of grant documents is not intended to change, alter, amend, or impose additional liability or responsibility upon the Tribe where it does not already exist.

### **39. Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials**

The Applicant must comply with the “Build America, Buy America” Act (BABAA), enacted as part of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act and Executive Order 14005. Applicants receiving a federal award subject to BABAA requirements may not use federal financial assistance funds for infrastructure projects unless:



## **FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs**

---

- (a) All iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States – this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
- (b) All manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States – this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and
- (c) All construction materials are manufactured in the United States – this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The “Buy America” preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. It does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

Per section 70914(c) of BABAA, FEMA may waive the application of a Buy America preference under an infrastructure program in certain cases.

### **40. E.O. 14074 – Advancing Effective, Accountable Policing and Criminal Justice Practices to Enhance Public Trust and Public Safety**

Recipient State, Tribal, local, or territorial law enforcement agencies must comply with the requirements of section 12(c) of E.O. 14074. Recipient State, Tribal, local, or territorial law enforcement agencies are also encouraged to adopt and enforce policies consistent with E.O. 14074 to support safe and effective policing.



## FY 2024 Standard Assurances For Cal OES Federal Non-Disaster Preparedness Grant Programs

---

### IMPORTANT

The purpose of these assurances is to obtain federal and state financial assistance, including any and all federal and state grants, loans, reimbursement, contracts, etc. Applicant recognizes and agrees that state financial assistance will be extended based on the representations made in these assurances. These assurances are binding on Applicant, its successors, transferees, assignees, etc. as well as any of its subrecipients. Failure to comply with any of the above assurances may result in suspension, termination, or reduction of grant funds.

All appropriate documentation, as outlined above, must be maintained on file by the Applicant and available for Cal OES or public scrutiny upon request. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in suspension of payments under the grant or termination of the grant or both and the Applicant may be ineligible for award of any future grants if Cal OES determines that the Applicant: (1) has made false certification, or (2) violates the certification by failing to carry out the requirements as noted above.

All of the language contained within this document must be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers. Applicants are bound by the DHS Standard Terms and Conditions 2024, Version 2, hereby incorporated by reference, which can be found at: <https://www.dhs.gov/publication/fy15-dhs-standard-terms-and-conditions>.

**The undersigned represents that he/she is authorized to enter into this agreement for and on behalf of the Applicant.**

Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Authorized Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_